Package 'mizer'

June 8, 2026

Title Dynamic Multi-Species Size Spectrum Modelling

Date 2026-06-06

Type Package

Description A set of classes and methods to set up and run multi-species, trait based and community size spectrum ecological models, focused on the marine environment.

Maintainer Gustav Delius <gustav.delius@york.ac.uk>

Version 3.0.0

License GPL-3

Imports assertthat, deSolve, dplyr, ggplot2 (>= 3.4.0), ggrepel, grid, lubridate, methods, plotly, plyr, progress, Rcpp, reshape2, rlang, lifecycle, pak

LinkingTo Rcpp

Depends R (>= 3.5)

Suggests testthat (>= 3.0.0), withr, vdiffr, diffviewer, roxygen2, knitr, rmarkdown, quarto, pkgdown, covr, spelling

Collate 'age_mat.R' 'helpers.R' 'MizerParams-class.R' 'MizerSim-class.R' 'registerExtensions.R' 'ArraySpeciesBySize-class.R' 'ArrayTimeBySpecies-class.R' 'ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize-class.R' 'generic_methods.R' 'background.R' 'reproduction.R' 'saveParams.R' 'species_params.R' 'getRequiredRDD.R' 'setColours.R' 'setInteraction.R' 'setPredKernel.R' 'setSearchVolume.R' 'setMaxIntakeRate.R' 'setMetabolicRate.R' 'setMetadata.R' 'setExtMort.R' 'setExtEncounter.R' 'diffusion.R' 'setExtDiffusion.R' 'setReproduction.R' 'setResource.R' 'setFishing.R' 'setInitialValues.R' 'setBevertonHolt.R' 'upgrade.R' 'selectivity_funcs.R' 'pred_kernel_funcs.R' 'resource_dynamics.R' 'resource_semichemostat.R' 'resource_logistic.R' 'numerical_methods.R' 'transport.R' 'project_n.R' 'project.R' 'mizer-package.R' 'project_methods.R' 'rate_functions.R' 'summary_methods.R' 'indicator_functions.R' 'plots.R' 'plotBiomassObservedVsModel.R'

'plotYieldObservedVsModel.R' 'animateSpectra.R'
'newMultispeciesParams.R' 'wrapper_functions.R'
'newSingleSpeciesParams.R' 'steady.R' 'extension.R' 'data.R'
'RcppExports.R' 'deprecated.R' 'get_initial_n.R'
'compareParams.R' 'customFunction.R' 'manipulate_species.R'
'calibrate.R' 'scaleRates.R' 'match.R' 'matchGrowth.R'
'steadySingleSpecies.R' 'defaults_edition.R'
'validSpeciesParams.R'

Encoding UTF-8

LazyData true

URL https://sizespectrum.org/mizer/,
https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer

BugReports https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/issues

Language en-GB

RdMacros lifecycle

VignetteBuilder knitr, quarto

Config/testthat/edition 3

Config/roxygen2/version 8.0.0

NeedsCompilation yes

Author Gustav Delius [cre, aut, cph] (ORCID:
<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4092-8228>),
Finlay Scott [aut, cph],
Julia Blanchard [aut, cph] (ORCID:
<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0532-4824>),
Ken Andersen [aut, cph] (ORCID:
<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-8478-3430>),
Richard Southwell [ctb, cph]

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2026-06-08 14:50:02 UTC

Contents

`mizer-package` *mizer: Multi-species size-based modelling in R*

Description

The mizer package implements multi-species size-based modelling in R. It has been designed for modelling marine ecosystems.

Details

Using **mizer** is relatively simple. There are three main stages:

1. *Setting the model parameters*. This is done by creating an object of class MizerParams. This includes model parameters such as the life history parameters of each species, and the range of the size spectrum. There are several setup functions that help to create a MizerParams objects for particular types of models:
   - `newSingleSpeciesParams()`
   - `newCommunityParams()`
   - `newTraitParams()`
   - `newMultispeciesParams()`
2. *Running a simulation*. This is done by calling the `project()` function with the model parameters. This produces an object of MizerSim that contains the results of the simulation.

3. *Exploring results*. After a simulation has been run, the results can be explored using a range of plotting_functions, summary_functions and indicator_functions.

See the mizer website for full details of the principles behind mizer and how the package can be used to perform size-based modelling.

Author(s)

Maintainer: Gustav Delius <gustav.delius@york.ac.uk> (ORCID) [copyright holder]

Authors:

- Gustav Delius <gustav.delius@york.ac.uk> (ORCID) [copyright holder]
- Finlay Scott <drfinlayscott@gmail.com> [copyright holder]
- Julia Blanchard <julia.blanchard@utas.edu.au> (ORCID) [copyright holder]
- Ken Andersen <kha@aqua.dtu.dk> (ORCID) [copyright holder]

Other contributors:

- Richard Southwell <richard.southwell@york.ac.uk> [contributor, copyright holder]

See Also

Useful links:

- https://sizespectrum.org/mizer/
- https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer
- Report bugs at https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/issues

---

`addPlot` *Add lines to an existing plot*

Description

[Experimental] `addPlot()` adds another set of values to an existing ggplot. The first method supports adding an `ArraySpeciesBySize` object to a compatible plot, for example to compare the same rate before and after a model change. The method checks whether the existing plot uses a compatible x variable, and warns if the y variable or y-axis units appear to differ.

Usage

```
addPlot(
  plot,
  x,
  species = NULL,
  total = FALSE,
  background = TRUE,
  colour = NULL,
```

```
  linetype = "dashed",
  linewidth = 0.8,
  alpha = 1,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

plot	A ggplot2 object to which the new values should be added.
x	An object containing the values to add.
species	Character vector of species to include. NULL (default) means all species.
total	A boolean value that determines whether the total over all selected species is plotted as well. Default is FALSE.
background	A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is TRUE.
colour	Optional fixed colour for the added lines. If NULL, the species colours from the existing plot are used.
linetype	Optional fixed line type for the added lines. If NULL, the species line types from the existing plot are used.
linewidth	Width of the added lines.
alpha	Transparency of the added lines.
...	Further arguments used by only some of the methods:

For `ArraySpeciesBySize` methods:

`all.sizes` If FALSE (default), values outside a species' size range (`w_min` to `w_max`) are removed.

`wlim` A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the weight (x) axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

`llim` A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length (x) axis when `size_axis = "l"`. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

`size_axis` Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.

For `ArrayTimeBySpecies` methods:

`tlim` A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the time axis, e.g. `c(1980, 2000)`. Use NA to apply no limit at that end. Default is `c(NA, NA)`.

`ylim` A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the value (y) axis.

Value

A ggplot2 object.

See Also

Other plotting functions: animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
p <- plot(getEncounter(NS_params), species = "Cod")
addPlot(p, getEncounter(NS_params), species = "Cod")
```

---

addSpecies *Add new species*

Description

Takes a MizerParams object and adds additional species with given parameters to the ecosystem. It sets the initial values for these new species to their steady-state solution in the given initial state of the existing ecosystem. This will be close to the true steady state if the abundances of the new species are sufficiently low. Hence the abundances of the new species are set so that they are at most 1/100th of the resource power law. Their reproductive efficiencies are set so as to keep them at that low level.

Usage

```
addSpecies(
  params,
  species_params,
  gear_params = data.frame(),
  initial_effort,
  interaction,
  steady = TRUE,
  info_level = 3,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

params	A mizer params object for the original system.
species_params	Data frame with the species parameters of the new species we want to add to the system.
gear_params	Data frame with the gear parameters for the new species. If not provided then the new species will not be fished.

initial_effort	A named vector with the effort for any new fishing gear introduced in gear_params. Not needed if the added species are only fished by already existing gear. Should not include effort values for existing gear. New gear for which no effort is set via this vector will have an initial effort of 0.
interaction	Interaction matrix. A square matrix giving either the interaction coefficients between all species or only those between the new species. In the latter case all interaction between an old and a new species are set to 1. If this argument is missing, all interactions involving a new species are set to 1.
steady	If TRUE (default), runs steadySingleSpecies() to initialise the new species at their single-species steady state and retuning their reproductive efficiencies. Set to FALSE when the caller (e.g. an extension package using NextMethod()) needs to make further changes to the params object before that steady-state calculation can be run successfully.
info_level	Controls the amount of information messages that are shown when the function sets default values for parameters. Higher levels lead to more messages. Set to 0 to suppress all such messages.
...	Currently unused.

Details

The resulting MizerParams object will use the same size grid where possible, but if one of the new species needs a larger range of w (either because a new species has an egg size smaller than those of existing species or a maximum size larger than those of existing species) then the grid will be expanded and all arrays will be enlarged accordingly.

If any of the rate arrays of the existing species had been set by the user to values other than those calculated as default from the species parameters, then these will be preserved. Only the rates for the new species will be calculated from their species parameters.

After adding the new species, the background species are not retuned and the system is not run to steady state. This could be done with steady(). The new species will have a reproduction level of 1/4, this can then be changed with setBevertonHolt()

Value

An object of type MizerParams

See Also

removeSpecies(), renameSpecies()

Examples

```
params <- newTraitParams()
species_params <- data.frame(
    species = "Mullet",
    w_max = 173,
    w_mat = 15,
    beta = 283,
    sigma = 1.8,
```

```
    h = 30,
    a = 0.0085,
    b = 3.11
)
params <- addSpecies(params, species_params)
plotSpectra(params)
```

`age_mat` *Calculate age at maturity*

Description

Uses the size-dependent growth rate and the size at maturity to calculate the age at maturity.

Usage

```
age_mat(params, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`...`	Currently unused.

Details

Using that by definition of the growth rate $g(w) = dw/dt$ we have that

$$\mathrm{age}_{\mathrm{mat}} = \int_0^{w_{mat}} \frac{dw}{g(w)}$$

In the implementation this integral is approximated on the model size grid by summing `dw / g(w)` over all size bins with `w < w_mat`.

Value

A named vector. The names are the species names and the values are the ages at maturity.

Examples

```
age_mat(NS_params)
```

age_mat_vB *Calculate age at maturity from von Bertalanffy growth parameters*

Description

This is not a good way to determine the age at maturity because the von Bertalanffy growth curve is not reliable for larvae and juveniles. However this was used in previous versions of mizer and is supplied for backwards compatibility.

Usage

```
age_mat_vB(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerParams object or a species_params data frame
...	Currently unused.

Details

Uses the age at maturity that is implied by the von Bertalanffy growth curve specified by the w_inf, k_vb, t0, a and b parameters in the species_params data frame.

If any of k_vb is missing for a species, the function returns NA for that species. Default values of b = 3 and t0 = 0 are used if these are missing. If w_inf is missing, w_max is used instead.

Value

A named vector. The names are the species names and the values are the ages at maturity.

animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize *Animate size-dependent quantities through time*

Description

Creates an interactive plotly animation in which a play button steps through time, drawing one line per species at each frame.

Usage

```
animate(
  x,
  species = NULL,
  log_x = TRUE,
  log_y = TRUE,
  log = NULL,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  llim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  tlim = c(NA, NA),
  size_axis = c("w", "l"),
  total = FALSE,
  background = TRUE,
  frame_duration = 500,
  transition_duration = frame_duration,
  easing = "linear",
  ...
)

animateSpectra(sim, ...)
```

Arguments

x	A MizerSim or ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize object.
species	Name or vector of names of the species to be plotted. By default all species are plotted.
log_x	If TRUE (default), use a log10 x-axis for body size.
log_y	If TRUE (default), use a log10 y-axis.
log	A character string specifying which axes to log-transform: "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y.
wlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the body-size (x) axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.
llim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length (x) axis when size_axis = "l". Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.
ylim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the value (y) axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum. Limits are applied as Plotly axis ranges, so points outside the limits are clipped by the viewport rather than removed from the animation frames.
tlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the animated time window, e.g. c(1997, 2007). Use NA to apply no limit at that end. Default is c(NA, NA).
size_axis	Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.

`total` A boolean value that determines whether the total over all selected species is plotted as an additional trace called `"Total"`. Default is `FALSE`.

`background` A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is `TRUE`.

`frame_duration` Duration in milliseconds for which each saved frame is displayed. Default is 500.

`transition_duration`
Duration in milliseconds of the interpolation between frames. Use `transition_duration = 0` to step directly from one saved frame to the next. Default is `frame_duration`.

`easing` The Plotly easing function to use when interpolating between frames. Default is `"linear"`. Available options are `"linear"`, `"quad"`, `"cubic"`, `"sin"`, `"exp"`, `"circle"`, `"elastic"`, `"back"`, `"bounce"`, and each of those with suffix `"-in"`, `"-out"`, or `"-in-out"` appended, for example `"cubic-in-out"`.

`...` Further arguments used by only some of the methods:

For `MizerSim` methods:

`power` The abundance is plotted as the number density times the weight raised to `power`. The default `power = 1` gives the biomass density, whereas `power = 2` gives the biomass density with respect to logarithmic size bins.

`resource` A boolean value that determines whether resource is included. If `TRUE`, the resource spectrum is plotted as an additional trace called `"Resource"`. Default is `TRUE`.

`sim` A `MizerSim` object.

Details

The function dispatches on the class of `x`:

- `MizerSim` — animates the community abundance spectra (number density or biomass density vs body size). Resource, background species, and a community total can be added via the `resource`, `background`, and `total` arguments. The `power` argument controls whether the y-axis shows number density (`power = 0`), biomass density (`power = 1`, default), or biomass density in logarithmic size bins (`power = 2`). Both axes are log10 by default and can each be switched to linear with `log_x = FALSE` or `log_y = FALSE`.
- `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` — animates any per-species, size-resolved quantity returned by a `MizerSim` accessor, such as `getFMort()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, or `getPredMort()`. Both axes are log10 by default and can each be switched to linear with `log_x = FALSE` or `log_y = FALSE`. Background species and a species total can be added via the `background` and `total` arguments.

Species linecolours and linetypes follow `params@linecolour` and `params@linetype`.

`animateSpectra()` is retained as a backward-compatible alias.

Value

A plotly object with one animated line trace per plotted group. Use the play button or the slider to step through time.

See Also

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
# Animate biomass density spectra, showing only sizes above 0.1 g
animate(NS_sim, power = 2, wlim = c(0.1, NA), tlim = c(1997, 2007))

# Animate fishing mortality through time
animate(getFMort(NS_sim))

# Animate feeding level for two species only
animate(getFeedingLevel(NS_sim), species = c("Cod", "Herring"))
```

ArraySpeciesBySize *S3 class for species x size rate arrays*

Description

Many functions in mizer return two-dimensional arrays (species x size) holding rates like encounter rate, feeding level, growth rate, mortality etc. The ArraySpeciesBySize class wraps these arrays to provide convenient print(), summary(), plot(), and as.data.frame() methods.

Usage

```
ArraySpeciesBySize(x, value_name = NULL, units = NULL, params = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	A matrix (species x size).
value_name	A string giving the human-readable name for the value.
units	A string giving the units (e.g. "g/year", "1/year").
params	A MizerParams object. Used for species colours, linetypes, and size ranges in the plot() method.

Details

An ArraySpeciesBySize object behaves just like a regular matrix for arithmetic operations and subsetting. It carries two lightweight attributes:

- value_name – a human-readable name for the value (e.g. "Encounter rate").
- units – the units of the rate (e.g. "g/year").

Value

An ArraySpeciesBySize object (inherits from matrix and array).

See Also

print(), summary(), as.data.frame(), plot()

Examples

```
enc <- getEncounter(NS_params)
is.ArraySpeciesBySize(enc)
summary(enc)
```

ArrayTimeBySpecies *S3 class for time x species arrays*

Description

Some functions in mizer return two-dimensional arrays (time x species) holding quantities like biomass, abundance, or yield rate through time. The ArrayTimeBySpecies class wraps these arrays to provide convenient print(), summary(), plot(), and as.data.frame() methods.

Usage

```
ArrayTimeBySpecies(x, value_name = NULL, units = NULL, params = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	A matrix (time x species).
value_name	A string giving the human-readable name for the value.
units	A string giving the units (e.g. "g", "g/year").
params	A MizerParams object holding the model that created the values.

Details

An ArrayTimeBySpecies object behaves just like a regular matrix for arithmetic operations and subsetting. It carries these lightweight attributes:

- value_name – a human-readable name for the value (e.g. "Biomass").
- units – the units of the value (e.g. "g", "g/year").
- params – the MizerParams object that created the values.

Value

An ArrayTimeBySpecies object (inherits from matrix and array).

See Also

print(), summary(), as.data.frame(), plot()

Examples

```
bio <- getBiomass(NS_sim)
is.ArrayTimeBySpecies(bio)
summary(bio)
```

ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize

S3 class for time x species x size arrays

Description

Some functions in mizer return three-dimensional arrays (time x species x size) holding quantities like fishing mortality, feeding level, or predation mortality through time. The ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize class wraps these arrays to provide convenient print(), summary(), plot(), animate(), and as.data.frame() methods.

Usage

```
ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(x, value_name = NULL, units = NULL, params = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	A 3D array (time x species x size).
value_name	A string giving the human-readable name for the value.
units	A string giving the units (e.g. "1/year").
params	A MizerParams object. Used for species colours, linetypes, and size ranges in the plot() and animateSpectra() methods.

Details

An ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize object behaves just like a regular array for arithmetic operations and subsetting. It carries these lightweight attributes:

- value_name – a human-readable name for the value (e.g. "Fishing mortality").
- units – the units of the value (e.g. "1/year").
- params – the MizerParams object that the value was computed from.

Value

An ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize object (inherits from array).

See Also

print(), summary(), as.data.frame(), plot(), animateSpectra()

Examples

```
fmort <- getFMort(NS_sim)
is.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(fmort)
summary(fmort)
plot(fmort, time = 2007)
```

---

as.data.frame *Convert mizer arrays to data frames*

Description

The as.data.frame() methods for mizer array classes turn matrix- and array-like results into tidy long-form data frames, with one row per observed combination of species, size and/or time. The numeric result is always stored in a column called value.

Arguments

x	An ArraySpeciesBySize, ArrayTimeBySpecies or ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize object.
row.names	Optional and included only for compatibility with the base generic. NULL or a character vector giving the row names for the data frame.
optional	Optional and included only for compatibility with the base generic. A logical value. If TRUE, setting row names and converting column names (to syntactic names) is optional.
...	Further arguments. They are currently ignored by the mizer methods.

Details

The returned columns are:

- ArraySpeciesBySize: w, value, Species.
- ArrayTimeBySpecies: time, value, Species.
- ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize: time, Species, w, value.

If the original object has non-numeric or missing dimension names, sequential indices are used for the time or w columns. Species names are taken from the row, column or dimension names of the original object.

Value

A data frame in long format.

See Also

print(), summary(), plot(), ArraySpeciesBySize(), ArrayTimeBySpecies(), ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize()

Examples

```
enc <- getEncounter(NS_params)
head(as.data.frame(enc))

biomass <- getBiomass(NS_sim)
head(as.data.frame(biomass))
```

BevertonHoltRDD *Beverton Holt function to calculate density-dependent reproduction rate*

Description

Takes the density-independent rates R_{di} of egg production (as calculated by getRDI()) and returns reduced, density-dependent reproduction rates R_{dd} given as

$$R_{dd} = R_{di} \frac{R_{max}}{R_{di} + R_{max}}$$

where R_{max} are the maximum possible reproduction rates that must be specified in a column in the species parameter dataframe. (All quantities in the above equation are species-specific but we dropped the species index for simplicity.)

Usage

```
BevertonHoltRDD(rdi, species_params, ...)
```

Arguments

rdi	Vector of density-independent reproduction rates R_{di} for all species.
species_params	A species parameter dataframe. Must contain a column R_max holding the maximum reproduction rate R_{max} for each species.
...	Unused

Details

This is only one example of a density-dependence. You can write your own function based on this example, returning different density-dependent reproduction rates. Three other examples provided are RickerRDD(), SheperdRDD(), noRDD() and constantRDD(). For more explanation see setReproduction().

Value

Vector of density-dependent reproduction rates.

See Also

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: `RickerRDD()`, `SheperdRDD()`, `constantEggRDI()`, `constantRDD()`, `noRDD()`

`box_pred_kernel` *Box predation kernel*

Description

A predation kernel where the predator/prey mass ratio is uniformly distributed on an interval.

Usage

```
box_pred_kernel(ppmr, ppmr_min, ppmr_max)
```

Arguments

`ppmr`	A vector of predator/prey size ratios
`ppmr_min`	Minimum predator/prey mass ratio
`ppmr_max`	Maximum predator/prey mass ratio

Details

Writing the predator mass as w and the prey mass as w_p, the feeding kernel is 1 if w/w_p is between `ppmr_min` and `ppmr_max` inclusive and zero otherwise. `ppmr_min` must be strictly smaller than `ppmr_max`. The parameters need to be given in the species parameter dataframe in the columns `ppmr_min` and `ppmr_max`.

Value

A vector giving the value of the predation kernel at each of the predator/prey mass ratios in the `ppmr` argument.

See Also

`setPredKernel()`

Other predation kernel: `lognormal_pred_kernel()`, `power_law_pred_kernel()`, `truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Set all required paramters before changing kernel type
species_params(params)$ppmr_max <- 4000
species_params(params)$ppmr_min <- 200
species_params(params)$pred_kernel_type <- "box"
plot(w_full(params), getPredKernel(params)["Cod", 10, ], type="l", log="x")
```

calc_selectivity *Calculate selectivity from gear parameters*

Description

This function calculates the selectivity for each gear, species and size from the gear parameters. It is called by `setFishing()` when the `selectivity` is not set by the user. The returned array is initialised to zero, so gear-species combinations that are not listed in `gear_params(params)` remain zero. For each listed combination the function named in `sel_func` is called with `w = params@w`, the corresponding species parameters, and the selectivity parameters from the matching row in `gear_params(params)`.

Usage

```
calc_selectivity(params)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object

Value

An array (gear x species x size) with the selectivity values

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
str(calc_selectivity(params))
calc_selectivity(params)["Pelagic", "Herring", ]
```

calibrateBiomass *Calibrate the model scale to match total observed biomass*

Description

[Experimental] Given a MizerParams object `params` for which biomass observations are available for at least some species via the `biomass_observed` column in the species_params data frame, this function returns an updated MizerParams object which is rescaled with `scaleModel()` so that the total biomass in the model agrees with the total observed biomass.

Usage

```
calibrateBiomass(params, ...)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
...	Additional arguments passed to the method.

Details

Biomass observations usually only include individuals above a certain size. This size should be specified in a biomass_cutoff column of the species parameter data frame. If this is missing, it is assumed that all sizes are included in the observed biomass, i.e., it includes larval biomass.

After using this function the total biomass in the model will match the total biomass, summed over all species. However the biomasses of the individual species will not match observations yet, with some species having biomasses that are too high and others too low. So after this function you may want to use matchBiomasses(). This is described in the blog post at https://blog.mizer.sizespectrum.org/posts/2021-08-20-a-5-step-recipe-for-tuning-the-model-steady-state/.

If you have observations of the yearly yield instead of biomasses, you can use calibrateYield() instead of this function.

Value

A MizerParams object. If no non-missing observed biomass values are provided, the original object is returned unchanged.

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$biomass_observed <-
    c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
species_params(params)$biomass_cutoff <- 10
params2 <- calibrateBiomass(params)
plotBiomassObservedVsModel(params2)
```

---

calibrateNumber *Calibrate the model scale to match total observed number*

Description

[Experimental] Given a MizerParams object params for which number observations are available for at least some species via the number_observed column in the species_params data frame, this function returns an updated MizerParams object which is rescaled with scaleModel() so that the total number in the model agrees with the total observed number.

Usage

```
calibrateNumber(params, ...)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
...	Additional arguments passed to the method.

Details

Number observations usually only include individuals above a certain size. This size should be specified in a number_cutoff column of the species parameter data frame. If this is missing, it is assumed that all sizes are included in the observed number, i.e., it includes larval number.

After using this function the total number in the model will match the total number, summed over all species. However the numbers of the individual species will not match observations yet, with some species having numbers that are too high and others too low. So after this function you may want to use matchNumbers(). This is described in the blog post at https://blog.mizer.sizespectrum.org/posts/2021-08-20-a-5-step-recipe-for-tuning-the-model-steady-state/.

If you have observations of the yearly yield instead of numbers, you can use calibrateYield() instead of this function.

Value

A MizerParams object. If no non-missing observed number values are provided, the original object is returned unchanged.

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$number_observed <-
    c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
species_params(params)$number_cutoff <- 10
params2 <- calibrateNumber(params)
```

---

calibrateYield *Calibrate the model scale to match total observed yield*

Description

[Deprecated]

Usage

```
calibrateYield(params, ...)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
...	Additional arguments passed to the method.

Details

This function has been deprecated and will be removed in the future unless you have a use case for it. If you do have a use case for it, please let the developers know by creating an issue at https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/issues.

Given a MizerParams object `params` for which yield observations are available for at least some species via the `yield_observed` column in the species_params data frame, this function returns an updated MizerParams object which is rescaled with `scaleModel()` so that the total yield in the model agrees with the total observed yield.

After using this function the total yield in the model will match the total observed yield, summed over all species. However the yields of the individual species will not match observations yet, with some species having yields that are too high and others too low. So after this function you may want to use `matchYields()`.

If you have observations of species biomasses instead of yields, you can use `calibrateBiomass()` instead of this function.

Value

A MizerParams object. If no non-missing observed yield values are provided, the original object is returned unchanged.

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$yield_observed <-
    c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
gear_params(params)$catchability <-
    c(1.3, 0.065, 0.31, 0.18, 0.98, 0.24, 0.37, 0.46, 0.18, 0.30, 0.27, 0.39)
params2 <- calibrateYield(params)
plotYieldObservedVsModel(params2)
```

`clearExtensionChain` *Clear the registered extension chain*

Description

Clears the session's extension registry. You can then create a new extension chain with `registerExtensions()`.

Usage

```
clearExtensionChain()
```

Value

Invisibly, an empty character vector.

See Also

"Using mizer extension packages": `vignette("using-extension-packages", package = "mizer")`

Other extension tools: `NOther()`, `coerceToExtensionClass()`, `getRegisteredExtensions()`, `initialNOther<-()`, `registerExtension()`, `registerExtensions()`, `setComponent()`, `setRateFunction()`

`coerceToExtensionClass` *Coerce a mizer object to its registered extension class*

Description

Coerces a `MizerParams` or `MizerSim` object to the S4 marker class corresponding to the object's own extension chain. For `MizerSim`, the extension chain is read from `sim@params@extensions`.

Usage

```
coerceToExtensionClass(object, extensions = objectExtensions(object))
```

Arguments

`object`	A `MizerParams` or `MizerSim` object.
`extensions`	Optional extension chain. Defaults to the chain stored in `object`, or in `object@params` for `MizerSim`.

Value

The same object coerced to the appropriate marker class, or to the base class for an empty extension chain.

See Also

"Creating a mizer extension package": `vignette("creating-extension-packages", package = "mizer")`

Other extension tools: `NOther()`, `clearExtensionChain()`, `getRegisteredExtensions()`, `initialNOther<-()`, `registerExtension()`, `registerExtensions()`, `setComponent()`, `setRateFunction()`

compareParams *Compare two MizerParams objects and print out differences*

Description

Compare two MizerParams objects and print out differences

Usage

```
compareParams(params1, params2, ...)
```

Arguments

params1	First MizerParams object
params2	Second MizerParams object
...	Additional arguments passed to the method.

Value

Invisibly returns a character vector of difference messages, one element per difference. As a side effect, prints the differences in a human-readable format.

Examples

```
params1 <- NS_params
params2 <- params1
species_params(params2)$w_mat[1] <- 10
compareParams(params1, params2)
```

completeSpeciesParams *Alias for* validSpeciesParams()

Description

[Deprecated]

An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 2.5.2

Usage

```
completeSpeciesParams(species_params)
```

Arguments

species_params	The user-supplied species parameter data frame

Details

`validGivenSpeciesParams()` checks the validity of the given species parameters. It throws an error if

- the `species` column does not exist or contains duplicates
- the maximum size is not specified for all species

If a weight-based parameter is missing but the corresponding length-based parameter is given, as well as the `a` and `b` parameters for length-weight conversion, then the weight-based parameters are added. If both length and weight are given, then weight is used and an `info_about_default` condition is signalled if the two are inconsistent.

If a `w_inf` column is given but no `w_max` then the value from `w_inf` is used. This is for backwards compatibility. But note that the von Bertalanffy parameter `w_inf` is not the maximum size of the largest individual, but the asymptotic size of an average individual.

Some inconsistencies in the size parameters are resolved as follows:

- Any `w_mat` that is not smaller than `w_max` is set to `w_max / 4`.
- Any `w_mat25` that is not smaller than `w_mat` is set to NA.
- Any `w_min` that is not smaller than `w_mat` is set to `0.001` or `w_mat /10`, whichever is smaller.
- Any `w_repro_max` that is not larger than `w_mat` is set to `4 * w_mat`.

The row names of the returned data frame will be the species names. If `species_params` was provided as a tibble it is converted back to an ordinary data frame.

The function tests for some typical misspellings of parameter names, like wrong capitalisation or missing underscores and issues a warning if it detects such a name.

`validSpeciesParams()` first calls `validGivenSpeciesParams()` but then goes further by adding default values for species parameters that were not provided. The function sets default values if any of the following species parameters are missing or NA:

- `w_repro_max` is set to `w_max`
- `w_mat` is set to `w_max/4`
- `w_min` is set to `0.001`
- `alpha` is set to `0.6`
- `interaction_resource` is set to `1`
- `n` is set to `3/4`
- `p` is set to `n`
- `z_ext` is set to `0`
- `d` is set to `n - 1`
- `E_ext` is set to `0`
- `D_ext` is set to `0`

Note that the species parameters returned by these functions are not guaranteed to produce a viable model. More checks of the parameters are performed by the individual rate-setting functions (see `setParams()` for the list of these functions).

Value

For `validSpeciesParams()`: A valid species parameter data frame with additional parameters with default values.

For `validGivenSpeciesParams()`: A valid species parameter data frame without additional parameters.

See Also

`species_params()`, `validGearParams()`, `validParams()`, `validSim()`

`constantEggRDI` *Choose egg production to keep egg density constant*

Description

[Experimental] The new egg production is set to compensate for the loss of individuals from the smallest size class through growth and mortality. The result should not be modified by density dependence, so this should be used together with the `noRDD()` function, see example.

Usage

```
constantEggRDI(params, n, e_growth, mort, diffusion, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`n`	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
`e_growth`	A two dimensional array (species x size) holding the energy available for growth as calculated by `mizerEGrowth()`.
`mort`	A two dimensional array (species x size) holding the mortality rate as calculated by `mizerMort()`.
`diffusion`	A two dimensional array (species x size) holding the diffusion rate as calculated by `mizerDiffusion()`.
`...`	Unused

Value

Vector with the value for each species

See Also

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: `BevertonHoltRDD()`, `RickerRDD()`, `SheperdRDD()`, `constantRDD()`, `noRDD()`

Examples

```
# choose an example params object
params <- NS_params
# We set the reproduction rate functions
params <- setRateFunction(params, "RDI", "constantEggRDI")
params <- setRateFunction(params, "RDD", "noRDD")
# Now the egg density should stay fixed no matter how we fish
sim <- project(params, effort = 10, progress_bar = FALSE)
# To check that indeed the egg densities have not changed, we first construct
# the indices for addressing the egg densities
no_sp <- nrow(params@species_params)
idx <- (params@w_min_idx - 1) * no_sp + (1:no_sp)
# Now we can check equality between egg densities at the start and the end
all.equal(finalN(sim)[idx], initialN(params)[idx])
```

---

constantRDD *Give constant reproduction rate*

Description

[Experimental] Simply returns the value from `species_params$constant_reproduction`.

Usage

```
constantRDD(rdi, species_params, ...)
```

Arguments

`rdi`	Vector of density-independent reproduction rates R_{di} for all species.
`species_params`	A species parameter dataframe. Must contain a column `constant_reproduction`.
`...`	Unused

Value

Vector `species_params$constant_reproduction`

See Also

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: `BevertonHoltRDD()`, `RickerRDD()`, `SheperdRDD()`, `constantEggRDI()`, `noRDD()`

constant_other *Helper function to keep other components constant*

Description

Helper function to keep other components constant

Usage

```
constant_other(params, n_other, component, ...)
```

Arguments

params	MizerParams object
n_other	Abundances of other components
component	Name of the component that is being updated
...	Unused

Value

The current value of the component

customFunction *Replace a mizer function with a custom version*

Description

[Experimental] This function allows you to make arbitrary changes to how mizer works by allowing you to replace any mizer function with your own version. You should do this only as a last resort, when you find that you can not use the standard mizer extension mechanism to achieve your goal.

Usage

```
customFunction(name, fun)
```

Arguments

name	Name of mizer function to replace
fun	The custom function to use as replacement

Details

If the function you need to overwrite is one of the mizer rate functions, then you should use `setRateFunction()` instead of this function. Similarly you should use `resource_dynamics()<-` to change the resource dynamics and `setReproduction()` to change the density-dependence in reproduction. You should also investigate whether you can achieve your goal by introducing additional ecosystem components with `setComponent()`.

If you find that your goal really does require you to overwrite a mizer function, please also create an issue on the mizer issue tracker at https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/issues to describe your goal, because it will be interesting to the mizer community and may motivate future improvements to the mizer functionality.

Note that `customFunction()` only overwrites the function used by the mizer code. It does not overwrite the function that is exported by mizer. This will become clear when you run the code in the Examples section.

This function does not in any way check that your replacement function is compatible with mizer. Calling this function can totally break mizer. However you can always undo the effect by reloading mizer with

```
detach(package:mizer, unload = TRUE)
library(mizer)
```

Value

No return value, called for side effects

See Also

"Extending mizer": `vignette("extending-mizer", package = "mizer")`

Examples

```
## Not run:
fake_project <- function(...) "Fake"
customFunction("project", fake_project)
mizer::project(NS_params) # This will print "Fake"
project(NS_params) # This will still use the old project() function
# To undo the effect:
customFunction("project", project)
mizer::project(NS_params) # This will again use the old project()

## End(Not run)
```

`defaults_edition` *Default editions*

Description

Function to set and get which edition of default choices is being used.

Usage

```
defaults_edition(edition = NULL)
```

Arguments

`edition`	NULL or a numerical value.

Details

The mizer functions for creating new models make a lot of choices for default values for parameters that are not provided by the user. Sometimes we find better ways to choose the defaults and update mizer accordingly. When we do this, we will increase the edition number.

If you call `defaults_edition()` without an argument it returns the currently active edition. Otherwise it sets the active edition to the given value.

Users who want their existing code for creating models not to change behaviour when run with future versions of mizer should explicitly set the desired defaults edition at the top of their code.

The most recent edition is edition 2. It will become the default in the next release. The current default is edition 1. The following defaults are changed in edition 2:

- `catchability` = 0.3 instead of 1
- `initial effort` = 1 instead of 0
- gamma is set to ensure a feeding level of `f0` for larvae with the current value of `interaction_resource` instead of interaction_resource = 1‘.
- `initial_n` is set using `get_steady_state_n()` instead of the rather arbitrary old choice.
- In `setReproduction()`, `psi` is no longer forced to 1 above `w_repro_max`; its value is determined entirely by the maturity ogive and the reproductive proportion.

Value

If `edition` is `NULL`, the currently active edition number. If `edition` is supplied, the function sets the global `mizer_defaults_edition` option, emits a message, and returns the supplied value invisibly.

default_pred_kernel_params *Set defaults for predation kernel parameters*

Description

If the predation kernel type has not been specified for a species, then it is set to "lognormal" and the default values are set for the parameters `beta` and `sigma`.

Usage

```
default_pred_kernel_params(object)
```

Arguments

`object`	Either a MizerParams object or a species parameter data frame

Value

The `object` with updated columns in the species params data frame.

different *Check whether two objects are different*

Description

Check whether two objects are numerically different, ignoring all attributes.

Usage

```
different(a, b)
```

Arguments

`a`	First object
`b`	Second object

Details

We use this helper function in particular to see if a new value for a slot in MizerParams is different from the existing value in order to give the appropriate messages.

Value

TRUE or FALSE

distanceMaxRelRDI *Measure distance between current and previous state in terms of RDI*

Description

[Experimental]

This function can be used in `projectToSteady()` to decide when sufficient convergence to steady state has been achieved.

Usage

```
distanceMaxRelRDI(params, current, previous)
```

Arguments

`params`	MizerParams
`current`	A named list with entries `n`, `n_pp` and `n_other` describing the current state
`previous`	A named list with entries `n`, `n_pp` and `n_other` describing the previous state

Value

The largest absolute relative change in rdi: `max(abs((current_rdi - previous_rdi) / previous_rdi))`. If any entry of `previous_rdi` is zero, the result can be infinite.

See Also

Other distance functions: `distanceSSLogN()`

distanceSSLogN *Measure distance between current and previous state in terms of fish abundances*

Description

[Experimental]

Calculates the sum squared difference between log(N) in current and previous state. This function can be used in `projectToSteady()` to decide when sufficient convergence to steady state has been achieved.

Usage

```
distanceSSLogN(params, current, previous)
```

Arguments

params	MizerParams
current	A named list with entries n, n_pp and n_other describing the current state
previous	A named list with entries n, n_pp and n_other describing the previous state

Value

The sum of squares of the difference in the logs of the (nonzero) fish abundances n, ignoring entries where either state has zero abundance: `sum((log(current$n) - log(previous$n))^2)`

See Also

Other distance functions: `distanceMaxRelRDI()`

---

double_sigmoid_length *Length based double-sigmoid selectivity function*

Description

A hump-shaped selectivity function with a sigmoidal rise and an independent sigmoidal drop-off. This drop-off is what distinguishes this from the function `sigmoid_length()` and it is intended to model the escape of large individuals from the fishing gear.

Usage

```
double_sigmoid_length(w, l25, l50, l50_right, l25_right, species_params, ...)
```

Arguments

w	Vector of sizes.
l25	the length which gives a selectivity of 25%.
l50	the length which gives a selectivity of 50%.
l50_right	the length which gives a selectivity of 50%.
l25_right	the length which gives a selectivity of 25%.
species_params	A list with the species params for the current species. Used to get at the length-weight parameters a and b
...	Unused

Details

You would not usually call this function directly. Instead, set the `sel_func` column in `gear_params()` to `"double_sigmoid_length"` and provide the `l25`, `l50`, `l50_right` and `l25_right` values as additional columns. `setFishing()` will then call this function automatically when calculating the selectivity array.

The selectivity is obtained as the product of two sigmoidal curves, one rising and one dropping. The sigmoidal rise is based on the two parameters `l25` and `l50` which determine the length at which 25% and 50% of the stock is selected respectively. The sigmoidal drop-off is based on the two parameters `l50_right` and `l25_right` which determine the length at which the selectivity curve has dropped back to 50% and 25% respectively. The selectivity is given by the function

$$S(l) = \frac{1}{1 + \exp\left(\log(3)\frac{l50 - l}{l50 - l25}\right)} \frac{1}{1 + \exp\left(\log(3)\frac{l50_{right} - l}{l50_{right} - l25_{right}}\right)}$$

As the size-based model is weight based, and this selectivity function is length based, it uses the length-weight parameters `a` and `b` to convert between length and weight.

$$l = \left(\frac{w}{a}\right)^{1/b}$$

Value

Vector of selectivities at the given sizes. Requires `l25 < l50 < l50_right < l25_right`.

See Also

`gear_params()` for setting the selectivity parameters.

Other selectivity functions: `knife_edge()`, `sigmoid_length()`, `sigmoid_weight()`

Examples

```
# Hump-shaped selectivity: rises from l25=10 to l50=15,
# then drops back to 50% at l50_right=40 and 25% at l25_right=50
sp <- list(a = 0.01, b = 3)
w <- c(1, 10, 100, 500, 1000)
double_sigmoid_length(w, l25 = 10, l50 = 15,
                      l50_right = 40, l25_right = 50,
                      species_params = sp)
```

`emptyParams` *Create empty MizerParams object of the right size*

Description

An internal function. Sets up a valid MizerParams object with all the slots initialised and given dimension names, but with some slots left empty. This function is to be used by other functions to set up full parameter objects.

Usage

```
emptyParams(
  species_params,
  gear_params = data.frame(),
  no_w = 100,
  min_w = 0.001,
  max_w = NA,
  min_w_pp = 1e-12
)
```

Arguments

species_params	A data frame of species-specific parameter values.
gear_params	A data frame with gear-specific parameter values.
no_w	The number of size bins in the consumer spectrum.
min_w	Sets the size of the eggs of all species for which this is not given in the w_min column of the species_params dataframe.
max_w	The largest size of the consumer spectrum. By default this is set to the largest w_max specified in the species_params data frame.
min_w_pp	The smallest size of the resource spectrum.

Value

An empty but valid MizerParams object

Size grid

A size grid is created so that the log-sizes are equally spaced. The spacing is chosen so that there will be no_w fish size bins, with the smallest starting at min_w and the largest starting at max_w. For the resource spectrum there is a larger set of bins containing additional bins below min_w, with the same log size. The number of extra bins is such that min_w_pp comes to lie within the smallest bin.

Changes to species params

The species_params slot of the returned MizerParams object may differ from the data frame supplied as argument to this function because default values are set for missing parameters.

See Also

See newMultispeciesParams() for a function that fills the slots left empty by this function.

`expandSizeGrid` *Expand the size grid*

Description

This function expands the size grid in a MizerParams object to the desired min and max size, preserving all existing species.

Usage

```
expandSizeGrid(params, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
expandSizeGrid(
  params,
  new_min_w = min(params@w),
  new_max_w = max(params@w),
  preserve_species = params@species_params$species,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object.
`...`	Additional arguments (currently unused).
`new_min_w`	The new minimum size in the grid. Must not be larger than the current minimum size.
`new_max_w`	The new maximum size in the grid. Must not be smaller than the current maximum size.
`preserve_species`	A vector of species names for which all rate arrays should be copied over to the new params object rather than being re-calculated from the species parameters. If missing, all species are preserved.

Value

A new MizerParams object with the updated size grid.

finalN *Size spectra at end of simulation*

Description

Size spectra at end of simulation

Usage

```
finalN(sim)

finalNResource(sim)

idxFinalT(sim)
```

Arguments

sim	A MizerSim object

Value

For `finalN()`: An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) holding the consumer number densities at the end of the simulation

For `finalNResource()`: A vector holding the resource number densities at the end of the simulation for all size classes

For `idxFinalT()`: An integer giving the index for extracting the results for the final time step

Examples

```
str(finalN(NS_sim))

# This could also be obtained using `N()` and `idxFinalT()`
identical(N(NS_sim)[idxFinalT(NS_sim), , ], finalN(NS_sim))
str(finalNResource(NS_sim))
idx <- idxFinalT(NS_sim)
idx
# This coincides with
length(getTimes(NS_sim))
# and corresponds to the final time
getTimes(NS_sim)[idx]
# We can use this index to extract the result at the final time
identical(N(NS_sim)[idx, , ], finalN(NS_sim))
identical(NResource(NS_sim)[idx, ], finalNResource(NS_sim))
```

finalParams *Extract the final state from a simulation*

Description

Returns the MizerParams object underlying the simulation with its initial abundances set to the abundances at the *last* saved time step of the simulation. This is a convenience wrapper around getParams() with no time_range argument (the default).

Usage

```
finalParams(sim)
```

Arguments

sim	A MizerSim object.

Value

A MizerParams object with initial values taken from the final time step of the simulation.

See Also

getParams(), initialParams()

Examples

```
sim <- project(NS_params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
params_end <- finalParams(sim)
```

gear_params *Gear parameters*

Description

These functions allow you to get or set the gear parameters stored in a MizerParams object. These are used by setFishing() to set up the selectivity and catchability and thus together with the fishing effort determine the fishing mortality.

Usage

```
gear_params(params)

gear_params(params) <- value
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
value	A data frame with the gear parameters.

Details

The gear_params data has one row for each gear-species pair and one column for each parameter that determines how that gear interacts with that species. The columns are:

- species The name of the species
- gear The name of the gear
- catchability A number specifying how strongly this gear selects this species.
- sel_func The name of the function that calculates the selectivity curve.
- One column for each selectivity parameter needed by the selectivity functions.

For the details see setFishing().

There can optionally also be a column yield_observed that allows you to specify for each gear and species the total annual fisheries yield.

The fishing effort, which is also needed to determine the fishing mortality exerted by a gear is not set via the gear_params data frame but is set with initial_effort() or is specified when calling project().

If you change a gear parameter, this will be used to recalculate the selectivity and catchability arrays by calling setFishing(), unless you have previously set these by hand.
gear_params<- automatically sets the row names to contain the species name and the gear name, separated by a comma and a space. The last example below illustrates how this facilitates changing an individual gear parameter.

Value

Data frame with gear parameters

See Also

validGearParams()

Other functions for setting parameters: setExtDiffusion(), setExtEncounter(), setExtMort(), setFishing(), setInteraction(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setMetabolicRate(), setParams(), setPredKernel(), setReproduction(), setSearchVolume(), species_params(), use_predation_diffusion()

Examples

```
params <- NS_params

# gears set up in example
gear_params(params)

# setting totally different gears
gear_params(params) <- data.frame(
```

```
    gear = c("gear1", "gear2", "gear1"),
    species = c("Cod", "Cod", "Haddock"),
    catchability = c(0.5, 2, 1),
    sel_fun = c("sigmoid_weight", "knife_edge", "sigmoid_weight"),
    sigmoidal_weight = c(1000, NA, 800),
    sigmoidal_sigma = c(100, NA, 100),
    knife_edge_size = c(NA, 1000, NA)
    )
gear_params(params)

# changing an individual entry
gear_params(params)["Cod, gear1", "catchability"] <- 0.8
```

`getBiomass` *Calculate the total biomass of each species within a size range at each time step.*

Description

Calculates the total biomass through time within user defined size limits. The default option is to use the size range starting at the size specified by the `biomass_cutoff` species parameter, if it is set, or else the full size range of each species. You can specify minimum and maximum weight or length range for the species. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both min_l and min_w are supplied, only min_l will be used).

Usage

```
getBiomass(object, use_cutoff = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	An object of class `MizerParams` or `MizerSim`.
`use_cutoff`	If TRUE, the `biomass_cutoff` column in the species parameters is used as the minimum weight for each species (ignoring any size range arguments in `...`). If FALSE (default), the specified size range arguments are used, if provided, or the full size range of the species is used.
`...`	Arguments passed on to `get_size_range_array` `min_w` Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model. `max_w` Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model. `min_l` Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `min_w`. `max_l` Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `max_w`.

Details

When no size range arguments are provided, the function checks if the `biomass_cutoff` column exists in the species parameters. If it does, those values are used as the minimum weight for each species. For species with NA values in `biomass_cutoff`, the default minimum weight (smallest weight in the model) is used.

Value

If called with a MizerParams object, a named vector with the biomass in grams for each species in the model. If called with a MizerSim object, an `ArrayTimeBySpecies` object (time x species) containing the biomass in grams at each time step for all species.

See Also

Other summary functions: `getDiet()`, `getGrowthCurves()`, `getN()`, `getSSB()`, `getTrophicLevel()`, `getTrophicLevelBySpecies()`, `getYield()`, `getYieldGear()`

Examples

```
biomass <- getBiomass(NS_sim)
biomass["1972", "Herring"]
biomass <- getBiomass(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 1000)
biomass["1972", "Herring"]

# If species_params contains a `biomass_cutoff`` column, it can be used
# as the minimum weight when use_cutoff = TRUE
species_params(NS_sim@params)$biomass_cutoff <- 10
biomass <- getBiomass(NS_sim, use_cutoff = TRUE)  # Uses biomass_cutoff as min_w
biomass["1972", "Herring"]
```

`getCommunitySlope` *Calculate the slope of the community abundance*

Description

Calculates the slope of the community abundance by performing a linear regression on the logged total numerical abundance at weight and logged weights (natural logs, not log to base 10, are used). You can specify minimum and maximum weight or length range for the species. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both min_l and min_w are supplied, only min_l will be used). You can also specify the species to be used in the calculation.

Usage

```
getCommunitySlope(object, species = NULL, biomass = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerSim or MizerParams object
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
biomass	Boolean. If TRUE (default), the abundance is based on biomass, if FALSE the abundance is based on numbers.
...	Arguments passed on to get_size_range_array min_w Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model. max_w Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model. min_l Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over min_w. max_l Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over max_w.

Value

A data.frame with columns slope, intercept and the coefficient of determination R^2 (and a time step column when called with a MizerSim object).

See Also

Other functions for calculating indicators: getMeanMaxWeight(), getMeanWeight(), getProportionOfLargeFish()

Examples

```
# Slope based on biomass, using all species and sizes
slope_biomass <- getCommunitySlope(NS_sim)
slope_biomass[1, ] # in 1976
slope_biomass[idxFinalT(NS_sim), ] # in 2010

# Slope based on numbers, using all species and sizes
slope_numbers <- getCommunitySlope(NS_sim, biomass = FALSE)
slope_numbers[1, ] # in 1976

# Slope based on biomass, using all species and sizes between 10g and 1000g
slope_biomass <- getCommunitySlope(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 1000)
slope_biomass[1, ] # in 1976

# Slope based on biomass, using only demersal species and
# sizes between 10g and 1000g
dem_species <- c("Dab","Whiting", "Sole", "Gurnard", "Plaice",
                 "Haddock", "Cod", "Saithe")
slope_biomass <- getCommunitySlope(NS_sim, species = dem_species,
                                   min_w = 10, max_w = 1000)
slope_biomass[1, ] # in 1976

getCommunitySlope(NS_params)
```

getCriticalFeedingLevel *Get critical feeding level*

Description

The critical feeding level is the feeding level at which the food intake is just high enough to cover the metabolic costs, with nothing left over for growth or reproduction.

Usage

```
getCriticalFeedingLevel(params)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object

Value

An ArraySpeciesBySize object (species x size) with the critical feeding level

Examples

```
str(getFeedingLevel(NS_params))
```

getDiet *Get diet of predator at size, resolved by prey species*

Description

Calculates the rate at which a predator of a particular species and size consumes biomass of each prey species, resource, and other components of the ecosystem. Returns either the rates in grams/year or the proportion of the total consumption rate.

Usage

```
getDiet(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  proportion = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object.
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in params.
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in params.
n_other	A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in params.
proportion	If TRUE (default) the function returns the diet as a proportion of the total consumption rate. If FALSE it returns the consumption rate in grams per year.

Details

The rates $D_{ij}(w)$ at which a predator of species i and size w consumes biomass from prey species j are calculated from the predation kernel $\phi_i(w, w_p)$, the search volume $\gamma_i(w)$, the feeding level $f_i(w)$, the species interaction matrix θ_{ij} and the prey abundance density $N_j(w_p)$:

$$D_{ij}(w, w_p) = (1 - f_i(w))\gamma_i(w)\theta_{ij} \int N_j(w_p)\phi_i(w, w_p)w_p dw_p.$$

The prey index j runs over all species and the resource.

Extra columns are added for the external encounter rate and for any extra ecosystem components in your model for which you have defined an encounter rate function. These encounter rates are multiplied by $1 - f_i(w)$ to give the rate of consumption of biomass from these extra components.

This function performs the same integration as getEncounter() but does not aggregate over prey species, and multiplies by $1 - f_i(w)$ to get the consumed biomass rather than the available biomass. Outside the range of sizes for a predator species the returned rate is zero.

Value

An array (predator species x predator size x (prey species + resource + other components). Dimnames are "prey", "w", and "predator".

See Also

plotDiet()

Other summary functions: getBiomass(), getGrowthCurves(), getN(), getSSB(), getTrophicLevel(), getTrophicLevelBySpecies(), getYield(), getYieldGear()

Examples

```
diet <- getDiet(NS_params)
str(diet)
```

`getDiffusion` *Get diffusion rate from predation*

Description

Calculates the diffusion rate $D_i(w)$ (grams^2/year) for each species. This is the rate at which the abundance density is diffused along the size axis due to the variability in prey sizes. This is the diffusion term from the jump-growth equation.

Usage

```
getDiffusion(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

`drop` If `TRUE` then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Value

An array of dimensions species x size holding the diffusion rates.

References

Datta, S., Delius, G. W. and Law, R. (2010). A jump-growth model for predator-prey dynamics: derivation and application to marine ecosystems. Bulletin of Mathematical Biology, 72(6):1361–1382

See Also

Other rate functions: `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

getEffort *Fishing effort used in simulation*

Description

Note that the array returned may not be exactly the same as the `effort` argument that was passed in to `project()`. This is because only the saved effort is stored (the frequency of saving is determined by the argument `t_save`).

Usage

```
getEffort(sim)
```

Arguments

`sim`	A MizerSim object

Value

An array (time x gear) that contains the fishing effort by time and gear.

Examples

```
str(getEffort(NS_sim))
```

getEGrowth *Get energy rate available for growth*

Description

Calculates the energy rate $g_i(w)$ (grams/year) available by species and size for growth after metabolism, movement and reproduction have been accounted for.

Usage

```
getEGrowth(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

`drop` If `TRUE` then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Details

The growth rate is calculated as the difference between the energy available for reproduction and growth (obtainable with `getEReproAndGrowth()`) and the energy used for reproduction (obtainable with `getERepro()`), but is set to 0 if the result would be negative.

Value

- `MizerParams`: An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) with the somatic growth rates (grams/year).
- `MizerSim`: An `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object (time step x species x size) with the growth rates at every time step. If `drop = TRUE` then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

Your own growth rate function

By default `getEGrowth()` calls `mizerEGrowth()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative growth rate function. If your function is called `"myEGrowth"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "EGrowth", "myEGrowth")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerEGrowth()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

`getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the energy at a particular time step
growth <- getEGrowth(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)
```

```
# Growth rate at this time for Sprat of size 2g
growth["Sprat", "2"]
```

`getEncounter` *Get encounter rate*

Description

Returns the rate at which a predator of species i and weight w encounters food (grams/year).

Usage

```
getEncounter(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

`drop` If `TRUE` then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Value

- `MizerParams`: An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (predator species x predator size) with the encounter rates.
- `MizerSim`: An `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object (time step x predator species x predator size) with the encounter rates at every time step. If `drop = TRUE` then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

Predation encounter

The encounter rate $E_i(w)$ at which a predator of species i and weight w encounters food has contributions from the encounter of fish prey and of resource. This is determined by summing over all prey species and the resource spectrum and then integrating over all prey sizes w_p, weighted by predation kernel $\phi(w, w_p)$:

$$E_i(w) = \gamma_i(w) \int \left(\theta_{ip} N_R(w_p) + \sum_j \theta_{ij} N_j(w_p) \right) \phi_i(w, w_p) w_p \, dw_p.$$

Here $N_j(w)$ is the abundance density of species j and $N_R(w)$ is the abundance density of resource. The overall prefactor $\gamma_i(w)$ determines the predation power of the predator. It could be interpreted as a search volume and is set with the `setSearchVolume()` function. The predation kernel $\phi(w, w_p)$ is set with the `setPredKernel()` function. The species interaction matrix θ_{ij} is set with `setInteraction()` and the resource interaction vector θ_{ip} is taken from the `interaction_resource` column in `params@species_params`.

Details

The encounter rate is multiplied by $1 - f_0$ to obtain the consumption rate, where f_0 is the feeding level calculated with `getFeedingLevel()`. This is used by the `project()` function for performing simulations.

The function returns values also for sizes outside the size-range of the species. These values should not be used, as they are meaningless.

If your model contains additional components that you added with `setComponent()` and for which you specified an `encounter_fun` function then the encounters of these components will be included in the returned value.

Extension hook

`projectEncounter()` is the S3 generic used by extension-aware projections. Extension packages can add methods for their marker classes and call `NextMethod()` to compose encounter-rate changes. The `MizerParams` method contains the standard mizer calculation and is also exported as `mizerEncounter()` for compatibility.

Your own encounter function

By default `getEncounter()` calls `mizerEncounter()` on models without extensions. However you can replace this with your own alternative encounter function. If your function is called `"myEncounter"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Encounter", "myEncounter")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerEncounter()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
encounter <- getEncounter(NS_params)
str(encounter)
```

`getERepro` *Get energy rate available for reproduction*

Description

Calculates the energy rate (grams/year) available for reproduction after growth and metabolism have been accounted for.

Usage

```
getERepro(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

`drop` If `TRUE` then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Value

- `MizerParams`: An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) holding

$$\psi_i(w) \max(0, E_{r.i}(w))$$

where $E_{r.i}(w)$ is the rate at which energy becomes available for growth and reproduction, calculated with `getEReproAndGrowth()`, and $\psi_i(w)$ is the proportion of this energy that is used for reproduction. Negative values of $E_{r.i}(w)$ are clipped to 0 before multiplying by $\psi_i(w)$. This proportion is taken from the `params` object and is set with `setReproduction()`.

- `MizerSim`: An `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object (time step x species x size) with the energy for reproduction at every time step. If `drop = TRUE` then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

Your own reproduction rate function

By default `getERepro()` calls `mizerERepro()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative reproduction rate function. If your function is called `"myERepro"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "ERepro", "myERepro")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerERepro()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the rate at a particular time step
erepro <- getERepro(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)
# Rate at this time for Sprat of size 2g
erepro["Sprat", "2"]
```

---

getEReproAndGrowth *Get energy rate available for reproduction and growth*

Description

Calculates the energy rate $E_{r.i}(w)$ (grams/year) available for reproduction and growth after metabolism and movement have been accounted for.

Usage

```
getEReproAndGrowth(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

`drop` If `TRUE` then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Value

- `MizerParams`: An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) with the energy rate $E_{r.i}(w)$ available for growth and reproduction (grams/year).
- `MizerSim`: An `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object (time step x species x size) with the energy rate at every time step. If `drop = TRUE` then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

Your own energy rate function

By default `getEReproAndGrowth()` calls `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative energy rate function. If your function is called `"myEReproAndGrowth"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "EReproAndGrowth", "myEReproAndGrowth")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

The part of this energy rate that is invested into growth is calculated with `getEGrowth()` and the part that is invested into reproduction is calculated with `getERepro()`.

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the energy at a particular time step
e <- getEReproAndGrowth(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ],
                        n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)
# Rate at this time for Sprat of size 2g
e["Sprat", "2"]
```

`getESpawning` *Alias for* `getERepro()`

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 1.0

Usage

```
getESpawning(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

`drop` If `TRUE` then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Value

- `MizerParams`: An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) holding

$$\psi_i(w) \max(0, E_{r.i}(w))$$

where $E_{r.i}(w)$ is the rate at which energy becomes available for growth and reproduction, calculated with `getEReproAndGrowth()`, and $\psi_i(w)$ is the proportion of this energy that is used for reproduction. Negative values of $E_{r.i}(w)$ are clipped to 0 before multiplying by $\psi_i(w)$. This proportion is taken from the `params` object and is set with `setReproduction()`.

- `MizerSim`: An `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object (time step x species x size) with the energy for reproduction at every time step. If `drop = TRUE` then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

Your own reproduction rate function

By default `getERepro()` calls `mizerERepro()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative reproduction rate function. If your function is called `"myERepro"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "ERepro", "myERepro")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerERepro()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the rate at a particular time step
erepro <- getERepro(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)
# Rate at this time for Sprat of size 2g
erepro["Sprat", "2"]
```

`getFeedingLevel` *Get feeding level*

Description

Returns the feeding level. By default this function uses `mizerFeedingLevel()` to calculate the feeding level, but this can be overruled via `setRateFunction()`.

Usage

```
getFeedingLevel(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

`drop` If `TRUE` then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Value

- `MizerParams`: An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (predator species x predator size) with the feeding level.
- `MizerSim`: An `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object (time step x predator species x predator size) with the feeding level at every time step. If `drop = TRUE` then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

Feeding level

The feeding level $f_i(w)$ is the proportion of its maximum intake rate at which the predator is actually taking in fish. It is calculated from the encounter rate E_i and the maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ as

$$f_i(w) = \frac{E_i(w)}{E_i(w) + h_i(w)}.$$

The encounter rate E_i is passed as an argument or calculated with `getEncounter()`. The maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ is taken from the `params` object, and is set with `setMaxIntakeRate()`. As a consequence of the above expression for the feeding level, $1 - f_i(w)$ is the proportion of the food available to it that the predator actually consumes.

Your own feeding level function

By default `getFeedingLevel()` calls `mizerFeedingLevel()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative feeding level function. If your function is called `"myFeedingLevel"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "FeedingLevel", "myFeedingLevel")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerFeedingLevel()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Get initial feeding level
fl <- getFeedingLevel(params)
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the feeding level at all saved time steps
fl <- getFeedingLevel(sim)
# Get the feeding level for years 15 - 20
fl <- getFeedingLevel(sim, time_range = c(15, 20))
```

---

getFlux *Get flux into size bins*

Description

Calculates the flux $J_i(w)$ (numbers/year) entering each size class from the one below it. This is composed of an advective flux from somatic growth and a diffusive flux from the redistribution of individuals.

Usage

```
getFlux(object, ..., power = 0)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
...	Additional arguments that depend on the class of object. **For a MizerParams object:** n A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in object. n_pp A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in object. n_other A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in object. t The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0. **For a MizerSim object:** time_range The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation. drop If TRUE then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.
power	The flux at weight w is multiplied by w raised to power. The default power = 0 gives the flux of individuals (numbers/year), whereas power = 1 gives the flux of biomass (grams/year).

Details

At the recruitment size, the flux is simply the recruitment rate $R_{dd,i}$ (see `getRDD()`). For sizes below the recruitment size the flux is zero.

The flux at weight w is multiplied by w raised to the `power` given by the `power` argument, similar to the `power` argument of `plotSpectra()`. The default `power = 0` returns the flux of individuals (numbers/year). With `power = 1` the result is the flux of biomass (grams/year).

Value

- `MizerParams`: An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) with the flux entering each size class. The units are `numbers/year` when `power = 0` and `g^power/year` otherwise.
- `MizerSim`: An `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object (time step x species x size) with the flux at every time step. If `drop = TRUE` then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

See Also

`getEGrowth()`, `getRDD()`

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the flux at a particular time step
flux <- getFlux(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)
# Flux for Sprat of size 2g
flux["Sprat", "2"]
```

`getFMort` *Get the total fishing mortality rate from all fishing gears by time, species and size.*

Description

Calculates the total fishing mortality (in units 1/year) from all gears by species and size and possibly time. See `setFishing()` for details of how fishing gears are set up.

Usage

```
getFMort(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
...	Additional arguments that depend on the class of object.

For a MizerParams object:

effort The effort of each fishing gear. See notes below. Defaults to the initial effort stored in object.

n A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in object.

n_pp A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in object.

n_other A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in object.

t The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

time_range Subset the returned fishing mortalities by time. The time range is either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

drop Should dimensions of length 1 be dropped, e.g. if your community only has one species it might make presentation of results easier. Defaults to TRUE.

Details

The total fishing mortality is just the sum of the fishing mortalities imposed by each gear, $F_i(w) = \sum_g F_{g,i,w}$. The fishing mortality for each gear is obtained as catchability x selectivity x effort.

Value

- MizerParams with vector effort: An ArraySpeciesBySize object (species x size) with the fishing mortality rates.
- MizerParams with time-dimensioned effort or MizerSim: An ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize object (time x species x size).

The effort argument is only used if a MizerParams object is passed in. The effort argument can be a two dimensional array (time x gear), a vector of length equal to the number of gears (each gear has a different effort that is constant in time), or a single numeric value (each gear has the same effort that is constant in time). The order of gears in the effort argument must be the same as in the MizerParams object.

If the object argument is of class MizerSim then the effort slot of the MizerSim object is used and the effort argument is not used.

Your own fishing mortality function

By default getFMort() calls mizerFMort(). However you can replace this with your own alternative fishing mortality function. If your function is called "myFMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "FMort", "myFMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerFMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Get the total fishing mortality in the initial state
F <- getFMort(params, effort = 1)
str(F)
# Get the initial total fishing mortality when effort is different
# between the four gears:
F <- getFMort(params, effort = c(0.5,1,1.5,0.75))
# Get the total fishing mortality when effort is different
# between the four gears and changes with time:
effort <- array(NA, dim = c(20,4))
effort[, 1] <- seq(from = 0, to = 1, length = 20)
effort[, 2] <- seq(from = 1, to = 0.5, length = 20)
effort[, 3] <- seq(from = 1, to = 2, length = 20)
effort[, 4] <- seq(from = 2, to = 1, length = 20)
F <- getFMort(params, effort = effort)
str(F)
# Get the total fishing mortality using the effort already held in a
# MizerSim object.
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
F <- getFMort(sim)
F <- getFMort(sim, time_range = c(10, 20))
```

---

getFMortGear *Get the fishing mortality by time, gear, species and size*

Description

Calculates the fishing mortality rate $F_{g,i,w}$ by gear, species and size and possibly time (in units 1/year).

Usage

```
getFMortGear(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`effort` The effort for each fishing gear. See notes below. Defaults to the initial effort stored in `object`.

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` Subset the returned fishing mortalities by time. The time range is either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

Value

An array. If the effort argument has a time dimension, or a `MizerSim` is passed in, the output array has four dimensions (time x gear x species x size). If the effort argument does not have a time dimension (i.e. it is a vector or a single numeric), the output array has three dimensions (gear x species x size).

Note

Here: fishing mortality = catchability x selectivity x effort.

The `effort` argument is only used if a `MizerParams` object is passed in. The `effort` argument can be a two dimensional array (time x gear), a vector of length equal to the number of gears (each gear has a different effort that is constant in time), or a single numeric value (each gear has the same effort that is constant in time). The order of gears in the `effort` argument must be the same the same as in the `MizerParams` object. If the `effort` argument is not supplied, its value is taken from the `@initial_effort` slot in the params object.

If the object argument is of class `MizerSim` then the effort slot of the `MizerSim` object is used and the `effort` argument is not used.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <-NS_params
# Get the fishing mortality in initial state
F <- getFMortGear(params, effort = 1)
str(F)
# Get the initial fishing mortality when effort is different
# between the four gears:
F <- getFMortGear(params, effort = c(0.5, 1, 1.5, 0.75))
# Get the fishing mortality when effort is different
# between the four gears and changes with time:
effort <- array(NA, dim = c(20, 4))
effort[, 1] <- seq(from=0, to = 1, length = 20)
effort[, 2] <- seq(from=1, to = 0.5, length = 20)
effort[, 3] <- seq(from=1, to = 2, length = 20)
effort[, 4] <- seq(from=2, to = 1, length = 20)
F <- getFMortGear(params, effort = effort)
str(F)
# Get the fishing mortality using the effort already held in a MizerSim object.
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
F <- getFMortGear(sim)
F <- getFMortGear(sim, time_range = c(10, 20))
```

`getGrowthCurves` *Get growth curves giving weight as a function of age*

Description

Get growth curves giving weight as a function of age

Usage

```
getGrowthCurves(object, species = NULL, max_age = 20, percentage = FALSE)
```

Arguments

`object`	MizerSim or MizerParams object. If given a MizerSim object, uses the growth rates at the final time of a simulation to calculate the size at age. If given a MizerParams object, uses the initial growth rates instead.
`species`	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
`max_age`	The age up to which to run the growth curve. Default is 20.
`percentage`	Boolean value. If TRUE, the size is given as a percentage of the maximal size.

Value

An array (species x age) containing the weight in grams.

See Also

Other summary functions: `getBiomass()`, `getDiet()`, `getN()`, `getSSB()`, `getTrophicLevel()`, `getTrophicLevelBySpecies()`, `getYield()`, `getYieldGear()`

Examples

```
growth_curves <- getGrowthCurves(NS_params, species = c("Cod", "Haddock"))
str(growth_curves)

library(ggplot2)
ggplot(melt(growth_curves)) +
  geom_line(aes(Age, value)) +
  facet_wrap(~ Species, scales = "free") +
  ylab("Size[g]") + xlab("Age[years]")
```

---

getM2 *Alias for* `getPredMort()`

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 1.0

Usage

```
getM2(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

`drop` If `TRUE` then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Value

- MizerParams: An ArraySpeciesBySize object (prey species x prey size) with the predation mortality rates.
- MizerSim: An ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize object (time step x prey species x prey size) with the predation mortality at every time step. If drop = TRUE then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

Your own predation mortality function

By default getPredMort() calls mizerPredMort(). However you can replace this with your own alternative predation mortality function. If your function is called "myPredMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "PredMort", "myPredMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of mizerPredMort(), with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: getDiffusion(), getEGrowth(), getERepro(), getEReproAndGrowth(), getEncounter(), getFMort(), getFMortGear(), getFeedingLevel(), getFlux(), getMort(), getPredRate(), getRDD(), getRDI(), getRates(), getResourceMort()

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Predation mortality in initial state
M2 <- getPredMort(params)
str(M2)
# With constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get predation mortality at one time step
M2 <- getPredMort(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ])
# Get predation mortality at all saved time steps
M2 <- getPredMort(sim)
str(M2)
# Get predation mortality over the years 15 - 20
M2 <- getPredMort(sim, time_range = c(15, 20))
```

---

getM2Background *Alias for* getResourceMort()

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 1.0

Usage

```
getM2Background(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
...	Unused

Value

A vector of mortality rate by resource size.

Your own resource mortality function

By default `getResourceMort()` calls `mizerResourceMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative resource mortality function. If your function is called `"myResourceMort"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "ResourceMort", "myResourceMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerResourceMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# With constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get resource mortality at one time step
getResourceMort(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ])
```

`getMeanMaxWeight` *Calculate the mean maximum weight of the community*

Description

Calculates the mean maximum weight of the community. This can be calculated by numbers or biomass. The calculation is the sum of the w_max * abundance of each species, divided by the total abundance community, where abundance is either in biomass or numbers. You can specify minimum and maximum weight or length range for the species. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both min_l and min_w are supplied, only min_l will be used). You can also specify the species to be used in the calculation.

Usage

```
getMeanMaxWeight(object, species = NULL, measure = "both", ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerSim or MizerParams object
`species`	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
`measure`	The measure to return. Can be 'numbers', 'biomass' or 'both'
`...`	Arguments passed on to `get_size_range_array` `min_w` Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model. `max_w` Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model. `min_l` Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `min_w`. `max_l` Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `max_w`.

Value

Depends on the `measure` argument. If `measure` = "`both`" then you get a matrix with two columns, one with values by numbers, the other with values by biomass at each saved time step (or a named vector with two entries for `MizerParams`). If `measure` = "`numbers`" or "`biomass`" you get a vector of the respective values at each saved time step (or a single value for `MizerParams`).

See Also

Other functions for calculating indicators: `getCommunitySlope()`, `getMeanWeight()`, `getProportionOfLargeFish()`

Examples

```
mmw <- getMeanMaxWeight(NS_sim)
years <- c("1967", "2010")
mmw[years, ]
getMeanMaxWeight(NS_sim, species=c("Herring","Sprat","N.pout"))[years, ]
getMeanMaxWeight(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 5000)[years, ]
getMeanMaxWeight(NS_params)
```

---

getMeanWeight *Calculate the mean weight of the community*

Description

Calculates the mean weight of the community. This is simply the total biomass of the community divided by the abundance in numbers. You can specify minimum and maximum weight or length range for the species. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both min_l and min_w are supplied, only min_l will be used). You can also specify the species to be used in the calculation.

Usage

```
getMeanWeight(object, species = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerSim or MizerParams object
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
...	Arguments passed on to get_size_range_array min_w Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model. max_w Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model. min_l Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over min_w. max_l Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over max_w.

Value

A vector containing the mean weight of the community through time, or a single value if called with a MizerParams object.

See Also

Other functions for calculating indicators: getCommunitySlope(), getMeanMaxWeight(), getProportionOfLargeFish()

Examples

```
mean_weight <- getMeanWeight(NS_sim)
years <- c("1967", "2010")
mean_weight[years]
getMeanWeight(NS_sim, species = c("Herring", "Sprat", "N.pout"))[years]
getMeanWeight(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 5000)[years]
getMeanWeight(NS_params)
```

---

getMort *Get total mortality rate*

Description

Calculates the total mortality rate $\mu_i(w)$ (in units 1/year) on each species by size from predation mortality, background mortality and fishing mortality for a single time step.

Usage

```
getMort(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
...	Additional arguments that depend on the class of object.

For a MizerParams object:

n A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in object.

n_pp A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in object.

n_other A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in object.

effort A numeric vector of the effort by gear or a single numeric effort value which is used for all gears. Defaults to the initial effort stored in object.

t The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

time_range The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

drop If TRUE then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Details

If your model contains additional components that you added with setComponent() and for which you specified a mort_fun function then the mortality inflicted by these components will be included in the returned value.

Value

- MizerParams: An ArraySpeciesBySize object (species x size) with the total mortality rates.
- MizerSim: An ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize object (time step x species x size) with the total mortality rates at every time step. If drop = TRUE then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

Your own mortality function

By default getMort() calls mizerMort(). However you can replace this with your own alternative mortality function. If your function is called "myMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Mort", "myMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of mizerMort(), with the same arguments.

See Also

getPredMort(), getFMort()

Other rate functions: getDiffusion(), getEGrowth(), getERepro(), getEReproAndGrowth(), getEncounter(), getFMort(), getFMortGear(), getFeedingLevel(), getFlux(), getPredMort(), getPredRate(), getRDD(), getRDI(), getRates(), getResourceMort()

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the total mortality at a particular time step
mort <- getMort(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ],
                t = 15, effort = 0.5)
# Mortality rate at this time for Sprat of size 2g
mort["Sprat", "2"]
```

---

getN *Calculate the number of individuals within a size range*

Description

Calculates the number of individuals within user-defined size limits. The default option is to use the whole size range. You can specify minimum and maximum weight or lengths for the species. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both min_l and min_w are supplied, only min_l will be used)

Usage

```
getN(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim.
...	Arguments passed on to get_size_range_array
	min_w Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model.
	max_w Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model.
	min_l Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over min_w.
	max_l Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over max_w.

Value

If called with a MizerParams object, a named vector with the numbers for each species in the model. If called with a MizerSim object, a ArrayTimeBySpecies object (time x species) containing the numbers at each time step for all species.

See Also

Other summary functions: getBiomass(), getDiet(), getGrowthCurves(), getSSB(), getTrophicLevel(), getTrophicLevelBySpecies(), getYield(), getYieldGear()

Examples

```
numbers <- getN(NS_sim)
numbers["1972", "Herring"]
# The above gave a huge number, because that included all the larvae.
# The number of Herrings between 10g and 1kg is much smaller.
numbers <- getN(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 1000)
numbers["1972", "Herring"]
```

---

getParams *Extract the model state from a simulation*

Description

A MizerParams object describes the state of the ecosystem: its species parameters, size grid, rate functions, *and* the current abundances stored in the initial_n, initial_n_pp, initial_n_other, and initial_effort slots. getParams() extracts that state from a MizerSim object, averaged over a chosen time range (or at a single time point).

Usage

```
getParams(sim, time_range, geometric_mean = FALSE)
```

Arguments

sim	A MizerSim object.
time_range	The time range to average the abundances over. Can be a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Only the range of times is relevant, i.e., all times between the smallest and largest will be selected. Default is the final time step.
geometric_mean	**[Experimental]** If TRUE, the average of the abundances over the time range is a geometric mean instead of the default arithmetic mean. This does not affect the average of the effort or of other components, which is always arithmetic.

Details

When no time_range is given, the state at the final time step is returned. Use initialParams() or finalParams() as convenient shorthand for the state at the initial and final time respectively.

The abundances set in the returned MizerParams object are averages over the selected time range. By default this is an arithmetic mean; set geometric_mean = TRUE to use a geometric mean instead (this does not affect the effort or other components, which are always averaged arithmetically).

Value

A MizerParams object with initial_n, initial_n_pp, initial_n_other, and initial_effort set to the (averaged) values from the simulation.

See Also

initialParams(), finalParams()

Examples

```
sim <- project(NS_params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Extract state at a specific time
params_2010 <- getParams(sim, time_range = 10)
# Extract state averaged over the last 10 years
params_avg <- getParams(sim, time_range = c(10, 20))
```

---

getPhiPrey *Get available energy*

Description

[Deprecated]

This is deprecated and is no longer used by the mizer project() method. Calculates the amount $E_{a,i}(w)$ of food exposed to each predator as a function of predator size.

Usage

```
getPhiPrey(object, n, n_pp, ...)
```

Arguments

object	An MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size)
n_pp	A vector of the background abundance by size
...	Other arguments (currently unused)

Value

A two dimensional array (predator species x predator size) equal to `getEncounter(object, n, n_pp) / getSearchVolume(object)`.

See Also

`project()`

---

getPredMort *Get total predation mortality rate*

Description

Calculates the total predation mortality rate $\mu_{p,i}(w_p)$ (in units of 1/year) on each prey species by prey size:

$$\mu_{p.i}(w_p) = \sum_j \texttt{pred\_rate}_j(w_p)\, \theta_{ji}.$$

The predation rate `pred_rate` is returned by `getPredRate()`.

Usage

```
getPredMort(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
...	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

`drop` If `TRUE` then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Value

- MizerParams: An ArraySpeciesBySize object (prey species x prey size) with the predation mortality rates.
- MizerSim: An ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize object (time step x prey species x prey size) with the predation mortality at every time step. If drop = TRUE then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

Your own predation mortality function

By default getPredMort() calls mizerPredMort(). However you can replace this with your own alternative predation mortality function. If your function is called "myPredMort" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "PredMort", "myPredMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of mizerPredMort(), with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: getDiffusion(), getEGrowth(), getERepro(), getEReproAndGrowth(), getEncounter(), getFMort(), getFMortGear(), getFeedingLevel(), getFlux(), getMort(), getPredRate(), getRDD(), getRDI(), getRates(), getResourceMort()

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Predation mortality in initial state
M2 <- getPredMort(params)
str(M2)
# With constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get predation mortality at one time step
M2 <- getPredMort(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ])
# Get predation mortality at all saved time steps
M2 <- getPredMort(sim)
str(M2)
# Get predation mortality over the years 15 - 20
M2 <- getPredMort(sim, time_range = c(15, 20))
```

---

getPredRate *Get predation rate*

Description

Calculates the potential rate (in units 1/year) at which a prey individual of a given size w is killed by predators from species j. In formulas

$$\texttt{pred\_rate}_j(w_p) = \int \phi_j(w, w_p)(1 - f_j(w))\gamma_j(w)N_j(w)\,dw.$$

This potential rate is used in `getPredMort()` to calculate the realised predation mortality rate on the prey individual.

Usage

```
getPredRate(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

`drop` If `TRUE` then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Value

- `MizerParams`: An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (predator species x prey size), where the prey size runs over fish community plus resource spectrum.
- `MizerSim`: An `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object (time step x predator species x prey size) with the predation rates at every time step. If `drop = TRUE` then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

Your own predation rate function

By default `getPredRate()` calls `mizerPredRate()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative predation rate function. If your function is called `"myPredRate"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "PredRate", "myPredRate")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerPredRate()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: getDiffusion(), getEGrowth(), getERepro(), getEReproAndGrowth(), getEncounter(), getFMort(), getFMortGear(), getFeedingLevel(), getFlux(), getMort(), getPredMort(), getRDD(), getRDI(), getRates(), getResourceMort()

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Predation rate in initial state
pred_rate <- getPredRate(params)
str(pred_rate)
# With constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the feeding level at one time step
pred_rate <- getPredRate(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ],
                         n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)
```

---

getProportionOfLargeFish

Calculate the proportion of large fish

Description

Calculates the proportion of large fish in a MizerSim or MizerParams object within user defined size limits. The default option is to use the whole size range. You can specify minimum and maximum size ranges for the species and also the threshold size for large fish. Sizes can be expressed as weight or length. Lengths take precedence over weights (i.e. if both min_l and min_w are supplied, only min_l will be used, and if threshold_l is supplied it takes precedence over threshold_w). You can also specify the species to be used in the calculation. This function can be used to calculate the Large Fish Index. The proportion is based on either abundance or biomass.

Usage

```
getProportionOfLargeFish(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  threshold_w = 100,
  threshold_l = NULL,
  biomass_proportion = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerSim or MizerParams object

species The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.

threshold_w The weight used as the cutoff between large and small fish. Default value is 100.

threshold_l The length used as the cutoff between large and small fish. If supplied, this takes precedence over threshold_w.

biomass_proportion
A boolean value. If TRUE the proportion calculated is based on biomass, if FALSE it is based on numbers of individuals. Default is TRUE.

... Arguments passed on to get_size_range_array

min_w Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model.

max_w Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model.

min_l Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over min_w.

max_l Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over max_w.

Value

A vector containing the proportion of large fish through time, or a single value if called with a MizerParams object.

See Also

Other functions for calculating indicators: getCommunitySlope(), getMeanMaxWeight(), getMeanWeight()

Examples

```
lfi <- getProportionOfLargeFish(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 5000,
                                threshold_w = 500)
years <- c("1972", "2010")
lfi[years]
getProportionOfLargeFish(NS_sim)[years]
getProportionOfLargeFish(NS_sim, species=c("Herring","Sprat","N.pout"))[years]
getProportionOfLargeFish(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 5000)[years]
getProportionOfLargeFish(NS_sim, min_w = 10, max_w = 5000,
    threshold_w = 500, biomass_proportion = FALSE)[years]
getProportionOfLargeFish(NS_params)
```

---

getRates *Get all rates*

Description

Calls other rate functions in sequence and collects the results in a list. The rates returned are encounter, feeding level, energy for growth and reproduction, predation rate, predation mortality, and resource mortality. The purpose of this function is to provide a convenient way to get all the rates at once, and to ensure that they are all calculated at the same time step with the same inputs. The rates are returned in a list with the same names as the rate functions that calculate them, so for example the encounter rate is returned in the list element named "encounter" and is calculated with the getEncounter() function.

Usage

```
getRates(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  effort,
  t = 0,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
effort	The effort for each fishing gear
t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
...	Unused

Details

When mizer needs to calculate the rates during a simulation it does not use this function but instead the faster `projectRates()`.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
rates <- getRates(NS_params)
names(rates)
identical(rates$encounter, getEncounter(NS_params))
```

getRDD *Get density dependent reproduction rate*

Description

Calculates the density dependent rate of egg production R_i (units 1/year) for each species. This is the flux entering the smallest size class of each species. The density dependent rate is the density independent rate obtained with `getRDI()` after it has been put through the density dependence function. This is the Beverton-Holt function `BevertonHoltRDD()` by default, but this can be changed. See `setReproduction()` for more details.

Usage

```
getRDD(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

`rdi` A vector of density-independent reproduction rates for each species. If not specified, it is calculated internally using `getRDI()`.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

Value

- `MizerParams`: A numeric vector the length of the number of species.
- `MizerSim`: An `ArrayTimeBySpecies` object (time x species).

See Also

`getRDI()`

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the rate at a particular time step
getRDD(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)
```

`getRDI` *Get density independent rate of egg production*

Description

Calculates the density-independent rate of total egg production R_{di} (units 1/year) before density dependence, by species.

Usage

```
getRDI(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

Details

This rate is obtained by taking the per capita rate $E_r(w)\psi(w)$ at which energy is invested in reproduction, as calculated by `getERepro()`, multiplying it by the number of individuals$N(w)$ and integrating over all sizes w and then multiplying by the reproductive efficiency ϵ and dividing by the egg size `w_min`, and by a factor of two to account for the two sexes:

$$R_{di} = \frac{\epsilon}{2w_{min}} \int N(w) E_r(w) \psi(w)\, dw$$

Used by `getRDD()` to calculate the actual, density dependent rate. See `setReproduction()` for more details.

Value

- `MizerParams`: A numeric vector the length of the number of species.
- `MizerSim`: An `ArrayTimeBySpecies` object (time x species).

Your own reproduction function

By default `getRDI()` calls `mizerRDI()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative reproduction function. If your function is called `"myRDI"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "RDI", "myRDI")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerRDI()`, with the same arguments. For an example of an alternative reproduction function see `constantEggRDI()`.

See Also

`getRDD()`

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the density-independent reproduction rate at a particular time step
getRDI(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ], t = 15)
```

`getRegisteredExtensions` *Get the registered mizer extension chain*

Description

Get the registered mizer extension chain

Usage

```
getRegisteredExtensions()
```

Value

A named character vector giving the maximal extension chain registered for this R session.

See Also

"Using mizer extension packages": `vignette("using-extension-packages", package = "mizer")`

Other extension tools: `NOther()`, `clearExtensionChain()`, `coerceToExtensionClass()`, `initialNOther<-()`, `registerExtension()`, `registerExtensions()`, `setComponent()`, `setRateFunction()`

`getReproductionLevel` *Get reproduction level*

Description

The reproduction level is the ratio between the density-dependent reproduction rate and the maximal reproduction rate.

Usage

```
getReproductionLevel(params)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object

Value

A named vector with the reproduction level for each species.

Examples

```
getReproductionLevel(NS_params)

# The reproduction level can be changed without changing the steady state:
params <- setBevertonHolt(NS_params, reproduction_level = 0.9)
getReproductionLevel(params)

# The result is the ratio of RDD and R_max
identical(getRDD(params) / species_params(params)$R_max,
          getReproductionLevel(params))
```

getRequiredRDD *Determine reproduction rate needed for initial egg abundance*

Description

Determine reproduction rate needed for initial egg abundance

Usage

```
getRequiredRDD(params)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object

Value

A vector of reproduction rates for all species

getResourceMort *Get predation mortality rate for resource*

Description

Calculates the predation mortality rate $\mu_p(w)$ on the resource spectrum by resource size (in units 1/year).

Usage

```
getResourceMort(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  t = 0,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
...	Unused

Value

A vector of mortality rate by resource size.

Your own resource mortality function

By default `getResourceMort()` calls `mizerResourceMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative resource mortality function. If your function is called `"myResourceMort"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "ResourceMort", "myResourceMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerResourceMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getMort()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# With constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get resource mortality at one time step
getResourceMort(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ])
```

`getSimParams` *Extract the projection parameters used to produce a simulation*

Description

Returns the named list of arguments passed to `project()` or `projectToSteady()` when producing this `MizerSim` object, such as `method` and `dt`. Returns an empty list for simulations produced by older versions of mizer.

Usage

```
getSimParams(sim)
```

Arguments

`sim`	A MizerSim object

Value

A named list of projection parameters.

Examples

```
sim <- project(NS_params, t_max = 0.1, dt = 0.05, method = "predictor-corrector")
getSimParams(sim)
```

`getSSB` *Calculate the SSB of species*

Description

Calculates the spawning stock biomass (SSB) for each species. For a `MizerSim` object this is returned for every saved time; for a `MizerParams` object it is calculated from the initial state. SSB is the total mass of all mature individuals.

Usage

```
getSSB(object)
```

Arguments

`object`	An object of class `MizerParams` or `MizerSim`.

Value

If called with a MizerParams object, a named vector with the SSB in grams for each species in the model. If called with a MizerSim object, a `ArrayTimeBySpecies` object (time x species) containing the SSB in grams at each time step for all species.

See Also

Other summary functions: `getBiomass()`, `getDiet()`, `getGrowthCurves()`, `getN()`, `getTrophicLevel()`, `getTrophicLevelBySpecies()`, `getYield()`, `getYieldGear()`

Examples

```
ssb <- getSSB(NS_sim)
ssb[c("1972", "2010"), c("Herring", "Cod")]
```

getTimes *Times for which simulation results are available*

Description

Times for which simulation results are available

Usage

```
getTimes(sim)
```

Arguments

sim	A MizerSim object

Value

A numeric vector of the times (in years) at which simulation results have been stored in the MizerSim object.

Examples

```
getTimes(NS_sim)
```

getTrophicLevel *Get trophic level of individuals at size*

Description

[Experimental] Calculates the trophic level of individuals of each species at each size, assuming the system is in a steady state. The trophic level of an individual is defined as 1 more than the consumption-rate-weighted average trophic level of all the prey it has consumed during its lifetime up to the current size. The trophic level of the primary resource is set to 0.

Usage

```
getTrophicLevel(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object.
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in params.
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in params.
n_other	A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in params.
...	Unused

Details

In the traditional non-size-resolved approach, all individuals of a species have the same diet composition D_{ij}, defined as the proportion of total biomass intake of species i that comes from species j. The trophic levels then satisfy

$$T_i = 1 + \sum_j D_{ij}\, T_j,$$

which is solved as a linear system $(I - D)\,\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{1}$.

In mizer, diet composition changes as an individual grows, so we must integrate over the individual's lifetime. Assuming a steady state so that the growth rate $g_i(w)$ and prey densities depend only on size and not on time, we can replace the integral over time since birth by an integral over weight using $dt = dw/g_i(w)$. The trophic level $T_i(w)$ of an individual of species i at weight w is then

$$T_i(w) = 1 + \frac{\int_{w_0}^{w} \frac{1}{g_i(w')} \sum_j \int r_{ij}(w', w_p)\, T_j(w_p)\, dw_p\, dw'}{\int_{w_0}^{w} \frac{1}{g_i(w')} \sum_j \int r_{ij}(w', w_p)\, dw_p\, dw'},$$

where w_0 is the egg size and $r_{ij}(w, w_p)$ is the rate at which a predator of species i at weight w consumes biomass from prey species j at weight w_p:

$$r_{ij}(w, w_p) = \theta_{ij}\, \gamma_i(w)\, (1 - f_i(w))\, \phi_i(w/w_p)\, N_j(w_p)\, w_p.$$

The sum over j runs over all species. The resource is excluded from the numerator because its trophic level is 0, but is included in the denominator (which equals the total biomass consumed over the predator's lifetime from egg size to current weight w).

This equation can be viewed as a linear system $(I - D)\,\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{1}$ in which the entries of $\mathbf{T}$ are indexed by (i, w) and the matrix D encodes the lifetime-integrated diet composition. The system is solved iteratively from small to large sizes, exploiting the fact that prey are typically much smaller than the predator (large predator-to-prey mass ratio), so that the trophic levels of all relevant prey sizes are already known when computing $T_i(w)$.

Value

An ArraySpeciesBySize object (species x size) with the trophic level of individuals at each size. Entries below the egg size of each species are NA.

See Also

`getTrophicLevelBySpecies()`

Other summary functions: `getBiomass()`, `getDiet()`, `getGrowthCurves()`, `getN()`, `getSSB()`, `getTrophicLevelBySpecies()`, `getYield()`, `getYieldGear()`

Examples

```
tl <- getTrophicLevel(NS_params)
plot(tl)
```

---

getTrophicLevelBySpecies

Get mean trophic level of each species

Description

[Experimental] Calculates the consumption-rate-weighted mean trophic level of each species, defined as

$$T_i = \frac{\int r_i(w)\, N_i(w)\, T_i(w)\, dw}{\int r_i(w)\, N_i(w)\, dw},$$

where $r_i(w) = (1 - f_i(w))\, E_i(w)$ is the consumption rate of an individual of species i at weight w, $N_i(w)$ is the abundance density, and $T_i(w)$ is the size-resolved trophic level from `getTrophicLevel()`.

Usage

```
getTrophicLevelBySpecies(
  params,
  n = initialN(params),
  n_pp = initialNResource(params),
  n_other = initialNOther(params),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object.
`n`	A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `params`.
`n_pp`	A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `params`.
`n_other`	A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `params`.
`...`	Unused

Value

A named vector with the mean trophic level for each species.

See Also

`getTrophicLevel()`

Other summary functions: `getBiomass()`, `getDiet()`, `getGrowthCurves()`, `getN()`, `getSSB()`, `getTrophicLevel()`, `getYield()`, `getYieldGear()`

Examples

```
getTrophicLevelBySpecies(NS_params)
```

---

getYield *Calculate the rate at which biomass of each species is fished*

Description

This yield rate is given in grams per year. It is calculated at each time step saved in the MizerSim object.

Usage

```
getYield(object)
```

Arguments

`object`	An object of class `MizerParams` or `MizerSim`.

Details

The yield rate $y_i(t)$ for species i at time t is defined as

$$y_i(t) = \int \mu_{f.i}(w,t) N_i(w,t) w dw$$

where $\mu_{f.i}(w,t)$ is the fishing mortality of an individual of species i and weight w at time t and $N_i(w,t)$ is the abundance density of such individuals. The factor of w converts the abundance density into a biomass density and the integral aggregates the contribution from all sizes.

The total catch in a time period from t_1 to t_2 is the integral of the yield rate over that period:

$$C = \int_{t_1}^{t2} y_i(t) dt$$

In practice, as the yield rate is only available at the saved times, one can only approximate this integral by averaging over the available yield rates during the time period and multiplying by the time period. The less the yield changes between the saved values, the more accurate this approximation is. So the approximation can be improved by saving simulation results at smaller intervals, using the `t_save` argument to `project()`. But this is only a concern if abundances change quickly during the time period of interest.

Value

If called with a MizerParams object, a named numeric vector with the yield rate in grams per year for each species in the model. If called with a MizerSim object, an ArrayTimeBySpecies object (time x species) containing the yield rate in grams per year at each saved time step.

See Also

getYieldGear()

Other summary functions: getBiomass(), getDiet(), getGrowthCurves(), getN(), getSSB(), getTrophicLevel(), getTrophicLevelBySpecies(), getYieldGear()

Examples

```
yield <- getYield(NS_sim)
yield[c("1972", "2010"), c("Herring", "Cod")]

# Running simulation for another year, saving intermediate time steps
params <- finalParams(NS_sim)
sim <- project(params, t_save = 0.1, t_max = 1,
               t_start = 2010, progress_bar = FALSE)
# The yield rate for Herring decreases during the year
getYield(sim)[, "Herring"]
# We approximate the total catch in the year by averaging over the year
sum(getYield(sim)[1:10, "Herring"] / 10)
```

---

getYieldGear *Calculate the rate at which biomass of each species is fished by each gear*

Description

This yield rate is given in grams per year. It is calculated at each time step saved in the MizerSim object.

Usage

```
getYieldGear(object)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim.

Details

For details of how the yield rate is defined see the help page of getYield().

Value

If called with a MizerParams object, an array (gear x species) with the yield rate in grams per year from each gear for each species in the model. If called with a MizerSim object, an array (time x gear x species) containing the yield rate at each time step.

See Also

`getYield()`

Other summary functions: `getBiomass()`, `getDiet()`, `getGrowthCurves()`, `getN()`, `getSSB()`, `getTrophicLevel()`, `getTrophicLevelBySpecies()`, `getYield()`

Examples

```
yield <- getYieldGear(NS_sim)
dim(yield)
yield["1972", , "Herring"]
```

---

getZ *Alias for* `getMort()`

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 1.0

Usage

```
getZ(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object.
`...`	Additional arguments that depend on the class of `object`.

For a MizerParams object:

`n` A matrix of species abundances (species x size). Defaults to the initial abundances stored in `object`.

`n_pp` A vector of the resource abundance by size. Defaults to the initial resource abundance stored in `object`.

`n_other` A named list of the abundances of other dynamical components. Defaults to the initial values stored in `object`.

`effort` A numeric vector of the effort by gear or a single numeric effort value which is used for all gears. Defaults to the initial effort stored in `object`.

`t` The time for which to do the calculation. Defaults to 0.

For a MizerSim object:

`time_range` The time range over which to return the rates. Either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Defaults to the whole time range of the simulation.

`drop` If `TRUE` then any dimension of length 1 is removed from the returned array.

Details

If your model contains additional components that you added with `setComponent()` and for which you specified a `mort_fun` function then the mortality inflicted by these components will be included in the returned value.

Value

- `MizerParams`: An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) with the total mortality rates.
- `MizerSim`: An `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object (time step x species x size) with the total mortality rates at every time step. If `drop = TRUE` then dimensions of length 1 will be removed.

Your own mortality function

By default `getMort()` calls `mizerMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative mortality function. If your function is called `"myMort"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Mort", "myMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

`getPredMort()`, `getFMort()`

Other rate functions: `getDiffusion()`, `getEGrowth()`, `getERepro()`, `getEReproAndGrowth()`, `getEncounter()`, `getFMort()`, `getFMortGear()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getFlux()`, `getPredMort()`, `getPredRate()`, `getRDD()`, `getRDI()`, `getRates()`, `getResourceMort()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Project with constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# Get the total mortality at a particular time step
mort <- getMort(params, n = N(sim)[15, , ], n_pp = NResource(sim)[15, ],
                t = 15, effort = 0.5)
# Mortality rate at this time for Sprat of size 2g
mort["Sprat", "2"]
```

get_f0_default *Get default value for f0*

Description

Fills in any missing values for f0 so that if the prey abundance was described by the power law $\kappa w^{-\lambda}$ then the encounter rate coming from the given gamma parameter would lead to the feeding level f_0. This is thus doing the inverse of `get_gamma_default()`. Only for internal use.

Usage

```
get_f0_default(params)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object

Details

For species for which no value for gamma is specified in the species parameter data frame, the `f0` values is kept as provided in the species parameter data frame or it is set to 0.6 if it is not provided.

Value

A vector with the values of f0 for all species

See Also

Other functions calculating defaults: `get_gamma_default()`, `get_h_default()`, `get_ks_default()`

get_gamma_default *Get default value for gamma*

Description

Fills in any missing values for gamma so that fish feeding on a resource spectrum described by the power law $\kappa w^{-\lambda}$ achieve a feeding level f_0. Only for internal use.

Usage

```
get_gamma_default(params)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object

Value

A vector with the values of gamma for all species

See Also

Other functions calculating defaults: `get_f0_default()`, `get_h_default()`, `get_ks_default()`

`get_initial_n` *Calculate initial population abundances*

Description

This function uses the model parameters and other parameters to calculate initial values for the species number densities. These initial abundances are currently quite arbitrary and not close to the steady state. We intend to improve this in the future.

Usage

```
get_initial_n(params, n0_mult = NULL, a = 0.35)
```

Arguments

`params`	The model parameters. An object of type MizerParams.
`n0_mult`	Multiplier for the abundance at size 0 when using defaults edition 1. If not supplied, `kappa / 1000` is used. This argument is ignored for defaults edition 2 and later.
`a`	A parameter with a default value of 0.35.

Value

An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) of population abundances.

Examples

```
init_n <- get_initial_n(NS_params)
```

get_ks_default *Get default value for* ks

Description

Fills in any missing values for ks so that the critical feeding level needed to sustain the species is as specified in the fc column in the species parameter data frame. If that column is not provided the default critical feeding level $f_c = 0.2$ is used.

Usage

```
get_ks_default(params)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object

Value

A vector with the values of ks for all species

See Also

Other functions calculating defaults: get_f0_default(), get_gamma_default(), get_h_default()

get_phi *Get values from feeding kernel function*

Description

This involves finding the feeding kernel function for each species, using the pred_kernel_type parameter in the species_params data frame, checking that it is valid and all its arguments are contained in the species_params data frame, and then calling this function with the ppmr vector.

Usage

```
get_phi(species_params, ppmr)
```

Arguments

species_params	A species parameter data frame
ppmr	Values of the predator/prey mass ratio at which to evaluate the predation kernel function

Value

An array (species x ppmr) with the values of the predation kernel function

`get_size_range_array` *Get size range array*

Description

Helper function that returns an array (species x size) of logical values indicating whether that size bin is within the size limits specified by the arguments. Either the size limits can be the same for all species or they can be specified as vectors with one value for each species in the model.

Usage

```
get_size_range_array(
  params,
  min_w = min(params@w),
  max_w = max(params@w),
  min_l = NULL,
  max_l = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`params`	MizerParams object
`min_w`	Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model.
`max_w`	Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model.
`min_l`	Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `min_w`.
`max_l`	Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over `max_w`.
`...`	Unused

Value

A logical array (species x size), with dimnames `sp` and `w`.

Length to weight conversion

If `min_l` is specified there is no need to specify `min_w` and so on. However, if a length is specified (minimum or maximum) then it is necessary for the species parameter data.frame to include the parameters `a` and `b` that determine the relation between length l and weight w by

$$w = al^b.$$

It is possible to mix length and weight constraints, e.g. by supplying a minimum weight and a maximum length, but this must be done the same for all species. The default values are the minimum and maximum weights of the spectrum, i.e., the full range of the size spectrum is used.

get_steady_state_n *Calculate steady state abundance*

Description

This function calculates the steady state abundance by solving the transport equation with given growth and mortality rates. It sets up a tri-diagonal system and solves it.

Usage

```
get_steady_state_n(params, g, mu, D, N0)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
g	A matrix of growth rates (species x size)
mu	A matrix of mortality rates (species x size)
D	A matrix of diffusion rates (species x size)
N0	A vector with the abundance at the smallest size for each species

Value

A matrix with the steady state abundance

get_time_elements *Get array indices for a time range in a MizerSim object*

Description

Internal helper to select the saved time points whose times lie between the smallest and largest values in time_range, inclusive.

Usage

```
get_time_elements(sim, time_range, slot_name = "n")
```

Arguments

sim	A MizerSim object.
time_range	A numeric or character vector of times. Only the range of values matters, so all saved times between min(time_range) and max(time_range) are selected.
slot_name	Obsolete, kept only for backward compatibility with early versions where different time-based slots could have different time grids. Leave at the default.

Value

A named logical vector, with one entry for each saved time in `sim`, indicating whether that time lies in the requested range.

`indicator_functions` *Description of indicator functions*

Description

Mizer provides a range of functions to calculate indicators from a MizerSim or MizerParams object.

Details

When called with a `MizerSim` object, these functions return a time series of values. When called with a `MizerParams` object, they return a single value calculated from the initial abundances stored in the params object.

A list of available indicator functions is given in the table below

Function	Returns
`getProportionOfLargeFish()`	A vector with values at each time step (or a single value for MizerParams).
`getMeanWeight()`	A vector with values at each saved time step (or a single value for MizerParams).
`getMeanMaxWeight()`	Depends on the measure argument. If measure = "both" then you get a matrix with two col
`getCommunitySlope()`	A data.frame with four columns: time step, slope, intercept and the coefficient of determina

See Also

summary_functions, plotting_functions

`initialN<-` *Initial values for fish spectra*

Description

Values used as starting values for simulations with `project()`.

Usage

```
initialN(params) <- value

initialN(object)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
value	A matrix with dimensions species x size holding the initial number densities for the fish spectra.
object	An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim

Value

An ArraySpeciesBySize object with dimensions species x size holding the initial number densities for the fish spectra.

See Also

initialNResource(), initialNOther()

Examples

```
# Doubling abundance of Cod in the initial state of the North Sea model
params <- NS_params
initialN(params)["Cod", ] <- 2 * initialN(params)["Cod", ]
```

---

initialNOther<- *Initial values for other ecosystem components*

Description

Values used as starting values for simulations with project().

Usage

```
initialNOther(params) <- value

initialNOther(object)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
value	A named list with the initial values of other ecosystem components
object	An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim

Value

A named list with the initial values of other ecosystem components

See Also

initialNResource(), initialN()

Other extension tools: NOther(), clearExtensionChain(), coerceToExtensionClass(), getRegisteredExtensions(), registerExtension(), registerExtensions(), setComponent(), setRateFunction()

---

initialNResource<- *Initial value for resource spectrum*

Description

Value used as starting value for simulations with project().

Usage

```
initialNResource(params) <- value

initialNResource(object)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
value	A vector with the initial number densities for the resource spectrum
object	An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim

Value

A vector with the initial number densities for the resource spectrum

See Also

initialN(), initialNOther()

Examples

```
# Doubling resource abundance in the initial state of the North Sea model
params <- NS_params
initialNResource(params) <- 2 * initialNResource(params)
```

initialParams *Extract the initial state from a simulation*

Description

Returns the MizerParams object underlying the simulation with its initial abundances set to the abundances at the initial time of the simulation.

Usage

```
initialParams(sim)
```

Arguments

sim	A MizerSim object.

Value

A MizerParams object with initial state of the simulation.

See Also

getParams(), finalParams()

Examples

```
sim <- project(NS_params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
params_start <- initialParams(sim)
```

initial_effort *Initial fishing effort*

Description

The fishing effort is a named vector, specifying for each fishing gear the effort invested into fishing with that gear. The effort value for each gear is multiplied by the catchability and the selectivity to determine the fishing mortality imposed by that gear, see setFishing() for more details. The initial effort you have set can be overruled when running a simulation by providing an effort argument to project() which allows you to specify a time-varying effort.

Usage

```
initial_effort(params)

initial_effort(params) <- value
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
value	A vector or scalar with the initial fishing effort, see Details below.

Details

A valid effort vector is a named vector with one effort value for each gear. However you can also supply the effort value in different ways:

- a scalar, which is then replicated for each gear
- an unnamed vector, which is then assumed to be in the same order as the gears in the params object
- a named vector in which the gear names have a different order than in the params object. This is then sorted correctly.
- a named vector which only supplies values for some of the gears. The effort for the other gears is then set to the default effort returned by `validEffortVector()`, which depends on the defaults edition.

These conversions are done by the function `validEffortVector()`.

An `effort` argument will lead to an error if it is either

- unnamed and of the wrong length
- named but where some names do not match any of the gears
- not numeric

Value

A named effort vector ordered by gear.

---

inter *Alias for* NS_interaction

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 2.3

Usage

```
inter
```

Format

A 12 x 12 matrix.

Source

Blanchard et al.

is.ArraySpeciesBySize *Test if an object is a ArraySpeciesBySize*

Description

Test if an object is a ArraySpeciesBySize

Usage

```
is.ArraySpeciesBySize(x)
```

Arguments

x	An object to test.

Value

TRUE if x is an ArraySpeciesBySize object, FALSE otherwise.

Examples

```
is.ArraySpeciesBySize(getEncounter(NS_params))
is.ArraySpeciesBySize(matrix(1:4, nrow = 2))
```

is.ArrayTimeBySpecies *Test if an object is a ArrayTimeBySpecies*

Description

Test if an object is a ArrayTimeBySpecies

Usage

```
is.ArrayTimeBySpecies(x)
```

Arguments

x	An object to test.

Value

TRUE if x is an ArrayTimeBySpecies object, FALSE otherwise.

Examples

```
is.ArrayTimeBySpecies(getBiomass(NS_sim))
is.ArrayTimeBySpecies(matrix(1:4, nrow = 2))
```

is.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize *Test if an object is an ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize*

Description

Test if an object is an ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize

Usage

```
is.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(x)
```

Arguments

x	An object to test.

Value

TRUE if x is an ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize object, FALSE otherwise.

Examples

```
is.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(getFMort(NS_sim))
is.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(array(1:8, dim = c(2, 2, 2)))
```

knife_edge *Weight based knife-edge selectivity function*

Description

A knife-edge selectivity function where weights greater or equal to knife_edge_size are fully selected and no fish smaller than this size are selected.

Usage

```
knife_edge(w, knife_edge_size, ...)
```

Arguments

w	Vector of sizes.
knife_edge_size	The weight at which the knife-edge operates.
...	Unused

Details

You would not usually call this function directly. Instead, set the `sel_func` column in `gear_params()` to `"knife_edge"` and provide `knife_edge_size` as an additional column. `setFishing()` will then call this function automatically when calculating the selectivity array.

Value

Vector of selectivities at the given sizes.

See Also

`gear_params()` for setting the `knife_edge_size` parameter.

Other selectivity functions: `double_sigmoid_length()`, `sigmoid_length()`, `sigmoid_weight()`

Examples

```
knife_edge(w = c(1, 10, 100, 1000), knife_edge_size = 100)
```

---

l2w *Length-weight conversion*

Description

For each species, convert between length and weight using the relationship

$$w_i = a_i l_i^{b_i}$$

or

$$l_i = (w_i/a_i)^{1/b_i}$$

where `a` and `b` are taken from the species parameter data frame and i is the species index.

Usage

```
l2w(l, species_params)

w2l(w, species_params)
```

Arguments

`l`	Lengths in cm. Either a single number used for all species or a vector with one number for each species.
`species_params`	A species parameter data frame or a MizerParams object.
`w`	Weights in grams. Either a single number used for all species or a vector with one number for each species.

Details

This is useful for converting a length-based species parameter to a weight-based species parameter.

If any `a` or `b` parameters are missing the default values `a = 0.01` and `b = 3` are used for the missing values.

Value

A vector with one entry for each species. `l2w()` returns a vector of weights in grams and `w2l()` returns a vector of lengths in cm.

`lognormal_pred_kernel` *Lognormal predation kernel*

Description

This is the most commonly-used predation kernel. The log of the predator/prey mass ratio is normally distributed.

Usage

```
lognormal_pred_kernel(ppmr, beta, sigma)
```

Arguments

`ppmr`	A vector of predator/prey size ratios
`beta`	The preferred predator/prey size ratio
`sigma`	The width parameter of the log-normal kernel

Details

Writing the predator mass as w and the prey mass as w_p, the feeding kernel is given as

$$\phi_i(w, w_p) = \exp\left[\frac{-(\ln(w/w_p/\beta_i))^2}{2\sigma_i^2}\right]$$

if w/w_p is larger than 1 and zero otherwise. Here β_i is the preferred predator-prey mass ratio and σ_i determines the width of the kernel. These two parameters need to be given in the species parameter dataframe in the columns `beta` and `sigma`.

This function is called from `setPredKernel()` to set up the predation kernel slots in a MizerParams object.

Value

A vector giving the value of the predation kernel at each of the predator/prey mass ratios in the `ppmr` argument.

See Also

setPredKernel()

Other predation kernel: box_pred_kernel(), power_law_pred_kernel(), truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel()

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
plot(w_full(params), getPredKernel(params)["Cod", 10, ], type="l", log="x")
# The restriction that the kernel is zero for w/w_p < 1 is more
# noticeable for larger sigma
species_params(params)$sigma <- 4
plot(w_full(params), getPredKernel(params)["Cod", 10, ], type="l", log="x")
```

---

markBackground *Designate species as background species*

Description

Marks the specified set of species as background species by setting the is_background column in their species parameters to TRUE. Background species are handled differently in plots (displayed in grey) and their abundances can be automatically adjusted to keep the community close to the Sheldon spectrum (see adjustBackgroundSpecies() in the mizerExperimental package).

Usage

```
markBackground(object, species = NULL)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim.
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.

Value

An object of the same class as the object argument

See Also

removeBackgroundSpecies()

Examples

```
params <- markBackground(NS_params,
                         species = c("Sprat", "Sandeel", "N.pout"))
any(species_params(params)$is_background)
```

`matchBiomasses` *Match biomasses to observations*

Description

[Experimental] The function adjusts the abundances of the species in the model so that their biomasses match with observations.

Usage

```
matchBiomasses(params, species = NULL, info_level = 3, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`species`	The species to be affected. Optional. By default all observed biomasses will be matched. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be affected (TRUE) or not.
`info_level`	Controls the amount of information messages that are shown. Higher levels lead to more messages.
`...`	Additional arguments passed to the method.

Details

The function works by multiplying for each species the abundance density at all sizes by the same factor. This will of course not give a steady state solution, even if the initial abundance densities were at steady state. So after using this function you may want to use `steady()` to run the model to steady state, after which of course the biomasses will no longer match exactly. You could then iterate this process. This is described in the blog post at https://blog.mizer.sizespectrum.org/posts/2021-08-20-a-5-step-recipe-for-tuning-the-model-steady-state/.

Before you can use this function you will need to have added a `biomass_observed` column to your model which gives the observed biomass in grams. For species for which you have no observed biomass, you should set the value in the `biomass_observed` column to 0 or NA.

Biomass observations usually only include individuals above a certain size. This size should be specified in a `biomass_cutoff` column of the species parameter data frame. If this is missing, it is assumed that all sizes are included in the observed biomass, i.e., it includes larval biomass.

Value

A MizerParams object

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$biomass_observed <-
    c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
species_params(params)$biomass_cutoff <- 10
params <- calibrateBiomass(params)
params <- matchBiomasses(params)
plotBiomassObservedVsModel(params)
```

`matchGrowth` *Adjust model to produce observed growth*

Description

[Experimental] Scales the search volume, the maximum consumption rate, the metabolic rate and the external encounter rate all by the same factor in order to achieve a growth rate that allows individuals to reach their maturity size by their maturity age while keeping the feeding level and the critical feeding level unchanged. Then recalculates the size spectra using `steadySingleSpecies()`.

Usage

```
matchGrowth(params, species = NULL, keep = c("egg", "biomass", "number"), ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`species`	The species to be affected. Optional. By default all species for which growth information is available will be affected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be affected (TRUE) or not.
`keep`	A string determining which quantity is to be kept constant. The choices are "egg" which keeps the egg density constant, "biomass" which keeps the total biomass of the species constant and "number" which keeps the total number of individuals constant.
`...`	Additional arguments passed to the method.

Details

Maturity size and age are taken from the `w_mat` and `age_mat` columns in the species_params data frame. If `age_mat` is missing, mizer calculates it from the von Bertalanffy growth curve parameters using `age_mat_vB()`. If those are not available either for a species, the growth rate for that species will not be changed.

Value

A modified MizerParams object with rescaled search volume, maximum consumption rate and metabolic rate and rescaled species parameters `gamma`,`h`, `ks` and `k`.

Examples

```
# Rescale rates so all species reach maturity by their maturity age.
# The search volume gamma is adjusted to achieve the correct growth rate.
species_params(NS_params)["Cod", "gamma"]
params <- matchGrowth(NS_params)
species_params(params)["Cod", "gamma"]
age_mat(params)["Cod"]
```

`matchNumbers` *Match numbers to observations*

Description

[Experimental] The function adjusts the numbers of the species in the model so that their numbers match with observations.

Usage

```
matchNumbers(params, species = NULL, info_level = 3, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`species`	The species to be affected. Optional. By default all observed numbers will be matched. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be affected (TRUE) or not.
`info_level`	Controls the amount of information messages that are shown. Higher levels lead to more messages.
`...`	Additional arguments passed to the method.

Details

The function works by multiplying for each species the number density at all sizes by the same factor. This will of course not give a steady state solution, even if the initial number densities were at steady state. So after using this function you may want to use `steady()` to run the model to steady state, after which of course the numbers will no longer match exactly. You could then iterate this process. This is described in the blog post at https://blog.mizer.sizespectrum.org/posts/2021-08-20-a-5-step-recipe-for-tuning-the-model-steady-state/.

Before you can use this function you will need to have added a `number_observed` column to your model which gives the observed number of individuals. For species for which you have no observed number, you should set the value in the `number_observed` column to 0 or NA.

Number observations usually only include individuals above a certain size. This size should be specified in a `number_cutoff` column of the species parameter data frame. If this is missing, it is assumed that all sizes are included in the observed number, i.e., it includes larval number.

Value

A MizerParams object

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$number_observed <-
    c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
species_params(params)$number_cutoff <- 10
params <- calibrateNumber(params)
params <- matchNumbers(params)
```

---

matchYields *Match yields to observations*

Description

[Deprecated] This function has been deprecated and will be removed in the future unless you have a use case for it. If you do have a use case for it, please let the developers know by creating an issue at https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/issues.

Usage

```
matchYields(params, species = NULL, info_level = 3, ...)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
species	The species to be affected. Optional. By default all observed yields will be matched. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be affected (TRUE) or not.
info_level	Controls the amount of information messages that are shown. Higher levels lead to more messages.
...	Additional arguments passed to the method.

Details

If you want to match the yields to observations, you should use the matchYield() function from the mizerExperimental package instead, which adjusts the catchability to match the yield rather than by adjusting the biomass.

The function adjusts the abundances of the species in the model so that their yearly yields under the given fishing mortalities match with observations.

The function works by multiplying for each species the abundance density at all sizes by the same factor. This will of course not give a steady state solution, even if the initial abundance densities were at steady state. So after using this function you may want to use `steady()` to run the model to

steady state, after which of course the yields will no longer match exactly. You could then iterate this process. This is described in the blog post at https://blog.mizer.sizespectrum.org/posts/2021-08-20-a-5-step-recipe-for-tuning-the-model-steady-state/.

Before you can use this function you will need to have added a `yield_observed` column to your model which gives the observed yields in grams per year. For species for which you have no observed biomass, you should set the value in the `yield_observed` column to 0 or NA.

Value

A MizerParams object

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$yield_observed <-
    c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, 20, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, 78)
gear_params(params)$catchability <-
    c(1.3, 0.065, 0.31, 0.18, 0.98, 0.24, 0.37, 0.46, 0.18, 0.30, 0.27, 0.39)
params <- calibrateYield(params)
params <- matchYields(params)
plotYieldObservedVsModel(params)
```

---

mizerDiffusion *Calculate diffusion rate*

Description

Calculates the diffusion rate $D_i(w)$ (grams^2/year) for each species. This diffusion rate has two components:

1. The diffusion due due to the variability in prey sizes. This is the diffusion term from the jump-growth equation.
2. Any externally specified diffusion, which is added via `setExtDiffusion()`

You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getDiffusion()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative diffusion rate function has been registered, see `setRateFunction()`.

Usage

```
projectDiffusion(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, feeding_level, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectDiffusion(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, feeding_level, ...)

mizerDiffusion(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, feeding_level, ...)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list of abundances for other dynamical components
t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions.)
feeding_level	An array (species x size) with the feeding level. If not provided, it is calculated from the given abundances.
...	Unused

Value

A two dimensional array (species x size) holding the diffusion rate.

---

mizerEGrowth *Get energy rate available for growth needed to project standard mizer model*

Description

Calculates the energy rate $g_i(w)$ (grams/year) available by species and size for growth after metabolism, movement and reproduction have been accounted for. Used by `project()` for performing simulations. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getEGrowth()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```
projectEGrowth(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, e_repro, e, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectEGrowth(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, e_repro, e, ...)

mizerEGrowth(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, e_repro, e, ...)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
e_repro	The energy available for reproduction as calculated by `getERepro()`.
e	The energy available for reproduction and growth as calculated by `getEReproAndGrowth()`.
...	Unused

Details

The growth rate is calculated as the difference between the energy available for reproduction and growth (obtainable with `getEReproAndGrowth()`) and the energy used for reproduction (obtainable with `getERepro()`), but is set to 0 if the result would be negative.

Value

A two dimensional array (species x size) with the growth rates.

Your own growth rate function

By default `getEGrowth()` calls `mizerEGrowth()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative growth rate function. If your function is called `"myEGrowth"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "EGrowth", "myEGrowth")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerEGrowth()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

`mizerEncounter` *Get encounter rate during projection*

Description

Calculates the rate $E_i(w)$ at which a predator of species i and weight w encounters food (grams/year). You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getEncounter()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```
projectEncounter(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectEncounter(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, ...)

mizerEncounter(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, ...)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
...	Unused

Value

A named two dimensional array (predator species x predator size) with the encounter rates.

Predation encounter

The encounter rate $E_i(w)$ at which a predator of species i and weight w encounters food has contributions from the encounter of fish prey and of resource. This is determined by summing over all prey species and the resource spectrum and then integrating over all prey sizes w_p, weighted by predation kernel $\phi(w, w_p)$:

$$E_i(w) = \gamma_i(w) \int \left(\theta_{ip} N_R(w_p) + \sum_j \theta_{ij} N_j(w_p) \right) \phi_i(w, w_p) w_p \, dw_p.$$

Here $N_j(w)$ is the abundance density of species j and $N_R(w)$ is the abundance density of resource. The overall prefactor $\gamma_i(w)$ determines the predation power of the predator. It could be interpreted as a search volume and is set with the `setSearchVolume()` function. The predation kernel $\phi(w, w_p)$ is set with the `setPredKernel()` function. The species interaction matrix θ_{ij} is set with `setInteraction()` and the resource interaction vector θ_{ip} is taken from the `interaction_resource` column in `params@species_params`.

Details

The encounter rate is multiplied by $1 - f_0$ to obtain the consumption rate, where f_0 is the feeding level calculated with `getFeedingLevel()`. This is used by the `project()` function for performing simulations.

The function returns values also for sizes outside the size-range of the species. These values should not be used, as they are meaningless.

If your model contains additional components that you added with `setComponent()` and for which you specified an `encounter_fun` function then the encounters of these components will be included in the returned value.

Extension hook

`projectEncounter()` is the S3 generic used by extension-aware projections. Extension packages can add methods for their marker classes and call `NextMethod()` to compose encounter-rate changes. The `MizerParams` method contains the standard mizer calculation and is also exported as `mizerEncounter()` for compatibility.

Your own encounter function

By default `getEncounter()` calls `mizerEncounter()` on models without extensions. However you can replace this with your own alternative encounter function. If your function is called `"myEncounter"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Encounter", "myEncounter")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerEncounter()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

---

mizerERepro — *Get energy rate available for reproduction needed to project standard mizer model*

Description

Calculates the energy rate (grams/year) available for reproduction after growth and metabolism have been accounted for. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getERepro()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```
projectERepro(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, e, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectERepro(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, e, ...)

mizerERepro(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, e, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`n`	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
`n_pp`	A vector of the resource abundance by size
`n_other`	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
`t`	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
`e`	A two dimensional array (species x size) holding the energy available for reproduction and growth as calculated by `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`.
`...`	Unused

Value

A two dimensional array (species x size) holding

$$\psi_i(w) \max(0, E_{r.i}(w))$$

where $E_{r.i}(w)$ is the rate at which energy becomes available for growth and reproduction, calculated with `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, and $\psi_i(w)$ is the proportion of this energy that is used for reproduction. Negative entries in e are clipped to 0 before multiplying by $\psi_i(w)$. This proportion is taken from the `params` object and is set with `setReproduction()`.

Your own reproduction rate function

By default `getERepro()` calls `mizerERepro()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative reproduction rate function. If your function is called `"myERepro"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "ERepro", "myERepro")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerERepro()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

`mizerEReproAndGrowth` *Get energy rate available for reproduction and growth needed to project standard mizer model*

Description

Calculates the energy rate $E_{r.i}(w)$ (grams/year) available to an individual of species i and size w for reproduction and growth after metabolism and movement have been accounted for. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getEReproAndGrowth()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```
projectEReproAndGrowth(
  params,
  n,
  n_pp,
  n_other,
  t = 0,
  encounter,
  feeding_level,
```

```
  ...
)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectEReproAndGrowth(
  params,
  n,
  n_pp,
  n_other,
  t = 0,
  encounter,
  feeding_level,
  ...
)

mizerEReproAndGrowth(
  params,
  n,
  n_pp,
  n_other,
  t = 0,
  encounter,
  feeding_level,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
encounter	An array (species x size) with the encounter rate as calculated by getEncounter().
feeding_level	An array (species x size) with the feeding level as calculated by getFeedingLevel().
...	Unused

Value

A two dimensional array (species x size) holding

$$E_{r.i}(w) = \alpha_i \, (1 - \texttt{feeding\_level}_i(w)) \, \texttt{encounter}_i(w) - \texttt{metab}_i(w).$$

Due to the form of the feeding level, calculated by getFeedingLevel(), if the feeding level is nonzero this can also be expressed as

$$E_{r.i}(w) = \alpha_i \, \texttt{feeding\_level}_i(w) \, h_i(w) - \texttt{metab}_i(w)$$

where h_i is the maximum intake rate, set with `setMaxIntakeRate()`. However this function is using the first equation above so that it works also when the maximum intake rate is infinite, i.e., there is no satiation. The assimilation rate α_i is taken from the species parameter data frame in `params`. The metabolic rate `metab` is taken from `params` and set with `setMetabolicRate()`.

The return value can be negative, which means that the energy intake does not cover the cost of metabolism and movement.

Your own energy rate function

By default `getEReproAndGrowth()` calls `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative energy rate function. If your function is called `"myEReproAndGrowth"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "EReproAndGrowth", "myEReproAndGrowth")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

`mizerFeedingLevel` *Get feeding level needed to project standard mizer model*

Description

You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getFeedingLevel()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```
projectFeedingLevel(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, encounter, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectFeedingLevel(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, encounter, ...)

mizerFeedingLevel(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, encounter, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`n`	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
`n_pp`	A vector of the resource abundance by size
`n_other`	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem

t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
encounter	A two dimensional array (predator species x predator size) with the encounter rate.
...	Unused

Value

A two dimensional array (predator species x predator size) with the feeding level.

Feeding level

The feeding level $f_i(w)$ is the proportion of its maximum intake rate at which the predator is actually taking in fish. It is calculated from the encounter rate E_i and the maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ as

$$f_i(w) = \frac{E_i(w)}{E_i(w) + h_i(w)}.$$

The encounter rate E_i is passed as an argument or calculated with `getEncounter()`. The maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ is taken from the `params` object, and is set with `setMaxIntakeRate()`. As a consequence of the above expression for the feeding level, $1 - f_i(w)$ is the proportion of the food available to it that the predator actually consumes.

Your own feeding level function

By default `getFeedingLevel()` calls `mizerFeedingLevel()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative feeding level function. If your function is called `"myFeedingLevel"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "FeedingLevel", "myFeedingLevel")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerFeedingLevel()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

The feeding level is used in `mizerEReproAndGrowth()` and in `mizerPredRate()`.

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

`mizerFMort` *Get the total fishing mortality rate from all fishing gears*

Description

Calculates the total fishing mortality (in units 1/year) from all gears by species and size. The total fishing mortality is just the sum of the fishing mortalities imposed by each gear, $\mu_{f.i}(w) = \sum_g F_{g,i,w}$. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getFMort()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```
projectFMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, effort, e_growth, pred_mort, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectFMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, effort, e_growth, pred_mort, ...)

mizerFMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, effort, e_growth, pred_mort, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`n`	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
`n_pp`	A vector of the resource abundance by size
`n_other`	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
`t`	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
`effort`	A vector with the effort for each fishing gear.
`e_growth`	An array (species x size) with the energy available for growth as calculated by `getEGrowth()`. Unused.
`pred_mort`	A two dimensional array (species x size) with the predation mortality as calculated by `getPredMort()`. Unused.
`...`	Unused

Value

An array (species x size) with the fishing mortality.

Your own fishing mortality function

By default `getFMort()` calls `mizerFMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative fishing mortality function. If your function is called `"myFMort"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "FMort", "myFMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerFMort()`, with the same arguments.

Note

Here: fishing mortality = catchability x selectivity x effort.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

`mizerFMortGear` *Get the fishing mortality needed to project standard mizer model*

Description

Calculates the fishing mortality rate $F_{g,i,w}$ by gear, species and size. This is a helper function for `mizerFMort()`.

Usage

```
mizerFMortGear(params, effort)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`effort`	A vector with the effort for each fishing gear.

Value

A three dimensional array (gear x species x size) with the fishing mortality.

Note

Here: fishing mortality = catchability x selectivity x effort.

See Also

`setFishing()`

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

`mizerMort` *Get total mortality rate needed to project standard mizer model*

Description

Calculates the total mortality rate $\mu_i(w)$ (in units 1/year) on each species by size from predation mortality, background mortality and fishing mortality. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getMort()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```
projectMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, f_mort, pred_mort, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, f_mort, pred_mort, ...)

mizerMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, f_mort, pred_mort, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`n`	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
`n_pp`	A vector of the resource abundance by size
`n_other`	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
`t`	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
`f_mort`	A two dimensional array (species x size) with the fishing mortality
`pred_mort`	A two dimensional array (species x size) with the predation mortality
`...`	Unused

Details

If your model contains additional components that you added with `setComponent()` and for which you specified a `mort_fun` function then the mortality inflicted by these components will be included in the returned value.

Value

A named two dimensional array (species x size) with the total mortality rates.

Your own mortality function

By default `getMort()` calls `mizerMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative mortality function. If your function is called `"myMort"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Mort", "myMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

MizerParams *Alias for* `set_multispecies_model()`

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 1.0

Usage

```
MizerParams(
  species_params,
  interaction = matrix(1, nrow = nrow(species_params), ncol = nrow(species_params)),
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  min_w = 0.001,
  max_w = NULL,
  no_w = 100,
  n = 2/3,
  q = 0.8,
  f0 = 0.6,
  kappa = 1e+11,
  lambda = 2 + q - n,
  r_pp = 10,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`species_params`	A data frame of species-specific parameter values.
`interaction`	Optional interaction matrix of the species (predator species x prey species). By default all entries are 1. See "Setting interaction matrix" section below.

min_w_pp	The smallest size of the resource spectrum. By default this is set to the smallest value at which any of the consumers can feed.
min_w	Sets the size of the eggs of all species for which this is not given in the w_min column of the species_params dataframe.
max_w	The largest size of the consumer spectrum. By default this is set to the largest w_max specified in the species_params data frame.
no_w	The number of size bins in the consumer spectrum.
n	The allometric growth exponent. This can be overruled for individual species by including a n column in the species_params.
q	Allometric exponent of search volume
f0	Expected average feeding level. Used to set gamma, the coefficient in the search rate. Ignored if gamma is given explicitly.
kappa	The coefficient of the initial resource abundance power-law.
lambda	Used to set power-law exponent for resource capacity if the resource_capacity argument is given as a single number.
r_pp	**[Deprecated]**. Use resource_rate argument instead.
...	Further arguments passed to newMultispeciesParams().

Details

If species_params contains a w_inf column then it is copied to w_max. If max_w is not supplied then it is set to 1.1 * max(species_params$w_max). The supplied min_w_pp is shifted up by one grid step before being passed to newMultispeciesParams() to compensate for the fact that newer mizer versions extend the full size grid below min_w_pp.

Missing legacy columns in species_params are filled as follows: gear = species, k = 0, alpha = 0.6, erepro = 1, sel_func = "knife_edge", knife_edge_size = w_mat if needed, catchability = 1, ks = h * 0.2, and m = 1. If h is missing it is calculated from k_vb, alpha, f0 and w_max. If gamma is missing it is calculated from f0, h, beta, sigma, lambda and kappa.

Value

A MizerParams object

MizerParams-class *A class to hold the parameters for a size based model.*

Description

Although it is possible to build a MizerParams object by hand it is not recommended and several constructors are available. Dynamic simulations are performed using project() function on objects of this class. As a user you should never need to access the slots inside a MizerParams object directly.

Details

The MizerParams class is fairly complex with a large number of slots, many of which are multidimensional arrays. The dimensions of these arrays is strictly enforced so that `MizerParams` objects are consistent in terms of number of species and number of size classes.

The `MizerParams` class does not hold any dynamic information, e.g. abundances or harvest effort through time. These are held in MizerSim objects.

Slots

`metadata` A list with metadata information. See `setMetadata()`.

`mizer_version` The package version of mizer (as returned by `packageVersion("mizer")`) that created or upgraded the model.

`extensions` A named vector of strings describing the extension chain needed to run the model. The names are extension identifiers and S4 marker class names. The order is the S3 dispatch order, from outermost to innermost extension. The values are version strings, installation specifications, or `NA_character_`. Extension subclasses are marker classes only and must not add slots.

`time_created` A POSIXct date-time object with the creation time.

`time_modified` A POSIXct date-time object with the last modified time.

`w` The size grid for the fish part of the spectrum. An increasing vector of weights (in grams) running from the smallest egg size to the largest maximum size.

`dw` The widths (in grams) of the size bins

`w_full` The size grid for the full size range including the resource spectrum. An increasing vector of weights (in grams) running from the smallest resource size to the largest maximum size of fish. The last entries of the vector have to be equal to the content of the w slot.

`dw_full` The width of the size bins for the full spectrum. The last entries have to be equal to the content of the dw slot.

`w_min_idx` A vector holding the index of the weight of the egg size of each species

`maturity` An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of individuals of each species at size that are mature. This enters in the calculation of the spawning stock biomass with `getSSB()`. Set with `setReproduction()`.

`psi` An array (species x size) that holds the allocation to reproduction for each species at size, $\psi_i(w)$. Changed with `setReproduction()`.

`intake_max` An array (species x size) that holds the maximum intake for each species at size. Changed with `setMaxIntakeRate()`.

`search_vol` An array (species x size) that holds the search volume for each species at size. Changed with `setSearchVolume()`.

`metab` An array (species x size) that holds the metabolism for each species at size. Changed with `setMetabolicRate()`.

`mu_b` An array (species x size) that holds the external mortality rate $\mu_{ext.i}(w)$. Changed with `setExtMort()`.

`ext_encounter` An array (species x size) that holds the external encounter rate $E_{ext.i}(w)$. Changed with `setExtEncounter()`.

`ext_diffusion` An array (species x size) that holds the external rate at which the abundance density is redistributed over body size due to mixing, beyond the deterministic growth dynamics. Changed with `ext_diffusion()`.

`pred_kernel` An array (species x predator size x prey size) that holds the predation coefficient of each predator at size on each prey size. If this is NA then the following two slots will be used. Changed with `setPredKernel()`.

`ft_pred_kernel_e` An array (species x log of predator/prey size ratio) that holds the Fourier transform of the feeding kernel in a form appropriate for evaluating the encounter rate integral. If this is NA then the `pred_kernel` will be used to calculate the available energy integral. Changed with `setPredKernel()`.

`ft_pred_kernel_p` An array (species x log of predator/prey size ratio) that holds the Fourier transform of the feeding kernel in a form appropriate for evaluating the predation mortality integral. If this is NA then the `pred_kernel` will be used to calculate the integral. Changed with `setPredKernel()`.

`rr_pp` A vector the same length as the w_full slot. The size specific growth rate of the resource spectrum.

`cc_pp` A vector the same length as the w_full slot. The size specific carrying capacity of the resource spectrum.

`resource_dynamics` Name of the function for projecting the resource abundance density by one timestep.

`other_dynamics` A named list of functions for projecting the values of other dynamical components of the ecosystem that may be modelled by a mizer extensions you have installed. The names of the list entries are the names of those components.

`other_encounter` A named list of functions for calculating the contribution to the encounter rate from each other dynamical component.

`other_mort` A named list of functions for calculating the contribution to the mortality rate from each other dynamical components.

`other_params` A list containing the parameters needed by any mizer extensions you may have installed to model other dynamical components of the ecosystem.

`rates_funcs` A named list with the names of the functions that should be used to calculate the rates needed by `project()`. By default this will be set to the names of the built-in rate functions.

`sc` **[Experimental]** The community abundance of the scaling community

`species_params` A data.frame to hold the species specific parameters. See `species_params()` for details.

`given_species_params` A data.frame to hold the species parameters that were given explicitly rather than obtained by default calculations.

`gear_params` Data frame with parameters for gear selectivity. See `setFishing()` for details.

`interaction` The species specific interaction matrix, θ_{ij}. Changed with `setInteraction()`.

`selectivity` An array (gear x species x w) that holds the selectivity of each gear for species and size, $S_{g,i,w}$. Changed with `setFishing()`.

`catchability` An array (gear x species) that holds the catchability of each species by each gear, $Q_{g,i}$. Changed with `setFishing()`.

`initial_effort` A vector containing the initial fishing effort for each gear. Changed with `setFishing()`.

`initial_n` An array (species x size) that holds the initial abundance of each species at each weight.

`initial_n_pp` A vector the same length as the w_full slot that describes the initial resource abundance at each weight.

`initial_n_other` A list with the initial abundances of all other ecosystem components. Has length zero if there are no other components.

`resource_params` List with parameters for resource.

`A` **[Deprecated]** Formerly used to flag background species via `NA` values. Replaced by the `is_background` column in `species_params`. Will be removed in a future version.

`linecolour` A named vector of colour values, named by species. Used to give consistent colours in plots.

`linetype` A named vector of linetypes, named by species. Used to give consistent line types in plots.

`ft_mask` An array (species x w_full) with zeros for weights larger than the maximum weight of each species. Used to efficiently minimize wrap-around errors in Fourier transform calculations.

`use_predation_diffusion` A logical flag controlling whether predation-induced diffusion is included when calculating rates with `mizerDiffusion()`. Defaults to `FALSE` to preserve the behaviour of previous mizer versions. Set to `TRUE` to enable the diffusion term from the jump-growth equation.

See Also

`project()` `MizerSim()` `emptyParams()` `newMultispeciesParams()` `newCommunityParams()` `newTraitParams()`

`mizerPredMort` *Get total predation mortality rate needed to project standard mizer model*

Description

Calculates the total predation mortality rate $\mu_{p,i}(w_p)$ (in units of 1/year) on each prey species by prey size:

$$\mu_{p.i}(w_p) = \sum_j \texttt{pred\_rate}_j(w_p)\, \theta_{ji}.$$

You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getPredMort()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```
projectPredMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, pred_rate, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectPredMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, pred_rate, ...)

mizerPredMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, pred_rate, ...)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
pred_rate	A two dimensional array (predator species x prey size) with the predation rate, where prey size runs over fish community plus resource spectrum.
...	Unused

Value

A two dimensional array (prey species x prey size) with the predation mortality

Your own predation mortality function

By default `getPredMort()` calls `mizerPredMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative predation mortality function. If your function is called `"myPredMort"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "PredMort", "myPredMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerPredMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

---

mizerPredRate *Get predation rate needed to project standard mizer model*

Description

Calculates the potential rate (in units 1/year) at which a prey individual of a given size w is killed by predators from species j. In formulas

$$\texttt{pred\_rate}_j(w_p) = \int \phi_j(w, w_p)(1 - f_j(w))\gamma_j(w)N_j(w)\, dw.$$

This potential rate is used in the function `mizerPredMort()` to calculate the realised predation mortality rate on the prey individual. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getPredRate()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```
projectPredRate(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, feeding_level, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectPredRate(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, feeding_level, ...)

mizerPredRate(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, feeding_level, ...)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
feeding_level	An array (species x size) with the feeding level as calculated by getFeedingLevel().
...	Unused

Value

A named two dimensional array (predator species x prey size) with the predation rate, where the prey size runs over fish community plus resource spectrum.

Your own predation rate function

By default getPredRate() calls mizerPredRate(). However you can replace this with your own alternative predation rate function. If your function is called "myPredRate" then you register it in a MizerParams object params with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "PredRate", "myPredRate")
```

Your function will then be called instead of mizerPredRate(), with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: mizerEGrowth(), mizerERepro(), mizerEReproAndGrowth(), mizerEncounter(), mizerFMort(), mizerFMortGear(), mizerFeedingLevel(), mizerMort(), mizerPredMort(), mizerRDI(), mizerRates(), mizerResourceMort()

`mizerRates` *Get all rates needed to project standard mizer model*

Description

Calls other rate functions in sequence and collects the results in a list.

`projectRates()` is an S3 generic used by extension-aware projections to calculate all rates. Models without extensions keep using `mizerRates()` directly. The base method mirrors `mizerRates()` but calls migrated projection hooks directly, starting with `projectEncounter()`.

Usage

```
mizerRates(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, effort, rates_fns, ...)

projectRates(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, effort, rates_fns, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`n`	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
`n_pp`	A vector of the resource abundance by size
`n_other`	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
`t`	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
`effort`	The effort for each fishing gear
`rates_fns`	Named list of the functions to call to calculate the rates. Note that this list holds the functions themselves, not their names.
`...`	Unused

Details

By default this function returns a list with the following components:

- encounter from `mizerEncounter()`
- feeding_level from `mizerFeedingLevel()`
- e from `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`
- e_repro from `mizerERepro()`
- e_growth from `mizerEGrowth()`
- pred_rate from `mizerPredRate()`
- pred_mort from `mizerPredMort()`
- f_mort from `mizerFMort()`
- mort from `mizerMort()`

- rdi from `mizerRDI()`
- rdd from `BevertonHoltRDD()`
- resource_mort from `mizerResourceMort()`

However you can replace any of these rate functions by your own rate function if you wish, see `setRateFunction()` for details.

Value

List of rates.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

`mizerRDI` *Get density-independent rate of reproduction needed to project standard mizer model*

Description

Calculates the density-independent rate of total egg production R_{di} (units 1/year) before density dependence, by species. You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getRDI()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```
projectRDI(
  params,
  n,
  n_pp,
  n_other,
  t = 0,
  e_growth,
  mort,
  e_repro,
  diffusion = NULL,
  ...
)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectRDI(
  params,
  n,
  n_pp,
```

```
  n_other,
  t = 0,
  e_growth,
  mort,
  e_repro,
  diffusion = NULL,
  ...
)

mizerRDI(
  params,
  n,
  n_pp,
  n_other,
  t = 0,
  e_growth,
  mort,
  e_repro,
  diffusion = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
e_growth	An array (species x size) with the energy available for growth as calculated by getEGrowth(). Unused.
mort	An array (species x size) with the mortality rate as calculated by getMort(). Unused.
e_repro	An array (species x size) with the energy available for reproduction as calculated by getERepro().
diffusion	An array (species x size) with the diffusion rate as calculated by getDiffusion(). Unused by the default function but supplied to custom RDI functions.
...	Unused

Details

This rate is obtained by taking the per capita rate $E_r(w)\psi(w)$ at which energy is invested in reproduction, as calculated by getERepro(), multiplying it by the number of individuals$N(w)$ and

integrating over all sizes w and then multiplying by the reproductive efficiency ϵ and dividing by the egg size `w_min`, and by a factor of two to account for the two sexes:

$$R_{di} = \frac{\epsilon}{2w_{min}} \int N(w) E_r(w) \psi(w)\, dw$$

Used by `getRDD()` to calculate the actual, density dependent rate. See `setReproduction()` for more details.

Value

A numeric vector with the rate of egg production for each species.

Your own reproduction function

By default `getRDI()` calls `mizerRDI()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative reproduction function. If your function is called `"myRDI"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "RDI", "myRDI")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerRDI()`, with the same arguments. For an example of an alternative reproduction function see `constantEggRDI()`.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRates()`, `mizerResourceMort()`

---

mizerResourceMort *Get predation mortality rate for resource needed to project standard mizer model*

Description

Calculates the predation mortality rate $\mu_p(w)$ on the resource spectrum by resource size (in units 1/year). You would not usually call this function directly but instead use `getResourceMort()`, which then calls this function unless an alternative function has been registered, see below.

Usage

```
projectResourceMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, pred_rate, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectResourceMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, pred_rate, ...)

mizerResourceMort(params, n, n_pp, n_other, t = 0, pred_rate, ...)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size).
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list of abundances for other dynamical components of the ecosystem
t	The time for which to do the calculation (Not used by standard mizer rate functions but useful for extensions with time-dependent parameters.)
pred_rate	A two dimensional array (predator species x prey size) with the predation rate, where the prey size runs over fish community plus resource spectrum.
...	Unused

Value

A vector of mortality rate by resource size.

Your own resource mortality function

By default `getResourceMort()` calls `mizerResourceMort()`. However you can replace this with your own alternative resource mortality function. If your function is called `"myResourceMort"` then you register it in a MizerParams object `params` with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "ResourceMort", "myResourceMort")
```

Your function will then be called instead of `mizerResourceMort()`, with the same arguments.

See Also

Other mizer rate functions: `mizerEGrowth()`, `mizerERepro()`, `mizerEReproAndGrowth()`, `mizerEncounter()`, `mizerFMort()`, `mizerFMortGear()`, `mizerFeedingLevel()`, `mizerMort()`, `mizerPredMort()`, `mizerPredRate()`, `mizerRDI()`, `mizerRates()`

MizerSim *Constructor for the* MizerSim *class*

Description

A constructor for the `MizerSim` class. This is used by `project()` to create `MizerSim` objects of the right dimensions. It is not necessary for users to use this constructor.

Usage

```
MizerSim(params, t_dimnames = NA, t_max = 100, t_save = 1)
```

Arguments

params	a MizerParams object
t_dimnames	Numeric vector that is used for the time dimensions of the slots. Default = NA.
t_max	The maximum time step of the simulation. Only used if t_dimnames = NA. Default value = 100.
t_save	How often should the results of the simulation be stored. Only used if t_dimnames = NA. Default value = 1.

Value

An object of type MizerSim

MizerSim-class *A class to hold the results of a simulation*

Description

A class that holds the results of projecting a MizerParams object through time using `project()`.

Details

A new `MizerSim` object can be created with the `MizerSim()` constructor, but you will never have to do that because the object is created automatically by `project()` when needed.

As a user you should never have to access the slots of a MizerSim object directly. Instead there are a range of functions to extract the information. `N()` and `NResource()` return arrays with the saved abundances of the species and the resource population at size respectively. `getEffort()` returns the fishing effort of each gear through time. `getTimes()` returns the vector of times at which simulation results were stored and `idxFinalT()` returns the index with which to access specifically the value at the final time in the arrays returned by the other functions. `getParams()` extracts the ecosystem state as a `MizerParams` object with initial abundances set to values from the simulation; `finalParams()` and `initialParams()` are convenient shorthands for the final and initial time steps. There are also several summary_functions and plotting_functions available to explore the contents of a `MizerSim` object.

The arrays all have named dimensions. The names of the `time` dimension denote the time in years. The names of the `w` dimension are weights in grams rounded to three significant figures. The names of the `sp` dimension are the same as the species name in the order specified in the species_params data frame. The names of the `gear` dimension are the names of the gears, in the same order as specified when setting up the `MizerParams` object.

Extensions of mizer can use the `n_other` slot to store the abundances of other ecosystem components and these extensions should provide their own functions for accessing that information.

The `MizerSim` class has changed since previous versions of mizer. To use a `MizerSim` object created by a previous version, you need to upgrade it with `validSim()`.

Slots

`params` An object of type MizerParams. If this params object uses extensions, the `MizerSim` object uses the same extension chain via `params@extensions`; `MizerSim` has no separate extension slot.

`n` Three-dimensional array (time x species x size) that stores the projected community number densities.

`n_pp` An array (time x size) that stores the projected resource number densities.

`n_other` A list array (time x component) that stores the projected values for other ecosystem components.

`effort` An array (time x gear) that stores the fishing effort by time and gear.

`sim_params` A named list of the parameters passed to `project()` or `projectToSteady()` to produce this simulation, such as `method` and `dt`.

N *Time series of size spectra*

Description

Fetch the simulation results for the size spectra over time.

Usage

```
N(sim)

NResource(sim)
```

Arguments

`sim`	A MizerSim object

Value

For `N()`: An `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object (time x species x size) with the number density of consumers.

For `NResource()`: An array (time x size) with the number density of resource

Examples

```
str(N(NS_sim))
str(NResource(NS_sim))
```

needs_upgrading *Determine whether a MizerParams or MizerSim object needs to be upgraded*

Description

Looks at the mizer version that was used to last update the object and returns TRUE if changes since that version require an upgrade of the object. You would not usually have to call this function. Upgrades are initiated automatically by `validParams` and `validSim` when necessary.

Usage

```
needs_upgrading(object)
```

Arguments

`object`	A MizerParams or MizerSim object

Value

TRUE or FALSE

newCommunityParams *Set up parameters for a community-type model*

Description

This functions creates a `MizerParams` object describing a community-type model. The function has many arguments, all of which have default values.

Usage

```
newCommunityParams(
  max_w = 1e+06,
  min_w = 0.001,
  no_w = 100,
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  z0 = 0.1,
  alpha = 0.2,
  f0 = 0.7,
  h = 10,
  gamma = NA,
  beta = 100,
  sigma = 2,
  n = 2/3,
  kappa = 1000,
```

```
  lambda = 2.05,
  r_pp = 10,
  knife_edge_size = 1000,
  reproduction,
  info_level = 2
)
```

Arguments

max_w	The maximum size of the community. The w_max of the species used to represent the community is set to this value.
min_w	The minimum size of the community.
no_w	The number of size bins in the consumer spectrum.
min_w_pp	The smallest size of the resource spectrum. By default this is set to the smallest value at which any of the consumers can feed.
z0	The background mortality of the community.
alpha	The assimilation efficiency of the community.
f0	The average feeding level of individuals who feed on a power-law spectrum. This value is used to calculate the search rate parameter gamma.
h	The coefficient of the maximum food intake rate.
gamma	Volumetric search rate. Passed through to newMultispeciesParams(), which estimates it from h, f0, and kappa if it is left as NA.
beta	The preferred predator prey mass ratio.
sigma	The width of the prey preference.
n	The allometric growth exponent. Used as allometric exponent for the maximum intake rate of the community as well as the intrinsic growth rate of the resource.
kappa	The coefficient of the initial resource abundance power-law.
lambda	Used to set power-law exponent for resource capacity if the resource_capacity argument is given as a single number.
r_pp	Growth rate parameter for the resource spectrum.
knife_edge_size	The size at the edge of the knife-edge-selectivity function.
reproduction	The constant reproduction in the smallest size class of the community spectrum. By default this is set to the rate required to maintain the constructed initial egg abundance.
info_level	Controls the amount of information messages that are shown when the function sets default values for parameters. Higher levels lead to more messages.

Details

A community model has several features that distinguish it from a multi-species model:

- Species identities of individuals are ignored. All are aggregated into a single community.
- The resource spectrum only extends to the start of the community spectrum.

- Reproductive rate is constant, independent of the energy invested in reproduction, which is set to 0.
- Standard metabolism is turned off (the parameter `ks` is set to 0). Consequently, the growth rate is now determined solely by the assimilated food

Fishing selectivity is modelled as a knife-edge function with one parameter, `knife_edge_size`, which determines the size at which species are selected.

The resulting `MizerParams` object can be projected forward using `project()` like any other `MizerParams` object. When projecting the community model it may be necessary to keep a small time step size `dt` of around 0.1 to avoid any instabilities with the solver. You can check for these numerical instabilities by plotting the biomass or abundance through time after the projection.

Value

An object of type `MizerParams`

References

K. H. Andersen,J. E. Beyer and P. Lundberg, 2009, Trophic and individual efficiencies of size-structured communities, Proceedings of the Royal Society, 276, 109-114

See Also

Other functions for setting up models: `newMultispeciesParams()`, `newSingleSpeciesParams()`, `newTraitParams()`

Examples

```
params <- newCommunityParams()
sim <- project(params, t_max = 10)
plotBiomass(sim)
plotSpectra(sim, power = 2)

# More satiation. More mortality
params <- newCommunityParams(f0 = 0.8, z0 = 0.4)
sim <- project(params, t_max = 10)
plotBiomass(sim)
plotSpectra(sim, power = 2)
```

---

newMultispeciesParams *Set up parameters for a general multispecies model*

Description

Sets up a multi-species size spectrum model by filling all slots in the MizerParams object based on user-provided or default parameters. There is a long list of arguments, but almost all of them have sensible default values. The only required argument is the `species_params` data frame. All arguments are described in more details in the sections below the list.

Usage

```
newMultispeciesParams(
  species_params,
  interaction = NULL,
  no_w = 100,
  min_w = 0.001,
  max_w = NA,
  min_w_pp = NA,
  pred_kernel = NULL,
  search_vol = NULL,
  intake_max = NULL,
  metab = NULL,
  p = 0.7,
  ext_mort = NULL,
  z0pre = 0.6,
  z0exp = n - 1,
  ext_encounter = NULL,
  maturity = NULL,
  repro_prop = NULL,
  RDD = "BevertonHoltRDD",
  kappa = 1e+11,
  n = 2/3,
  resource_rate = 10,
  resource_capacity = kappa,
  lambda = 2.05,
  w_pp_cutoff = 10,
  resource_dynamics = "resource_semichemostat",
  gear_params = NULL,
  selectivity = NULL,
  catchability = NULL,
  initial_effort = NULL,
  info_level = 3,
  z0 = deprecated(),
  r_pp = deprecated()
)
```

Arguments

species_params	A data frame of species-specific parameter values.
interaction	Optional interaction matrix of the species (predator species x prey species). By default all entries are 1. See "Setting interaction matrix" section below.
no_w	The number of size bins in the consumer spectrum.
min_w	Sets the size of the eggs of all species for which this is not given in the w_min column of the species_params dataframe.
max_w	The largest size of the consumer spectrum. By default this is set to the largest w_max specified in the species_params data frame.

`min_w_pp` The smallest size of the resource spectrum. By default this is set to the smallest value at which any of the consumers can feed.

`pred_kernel` Optional. An array (species x predator size x prey size) that holds the predation coefficient of each predator at size on each prey size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in section "Setting predation kernel".

`search_vol` Optional. An array (species x size) holding the search volume for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting search volume".

`intake_max` Optional. An array (species x size) holding the maximum intake rate for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting maximum intake rate".

`metab` Optional. An array (species x size) holding the metabolic rate for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting metabolic rate".

`p` The allometric metabolic exponent. This is only used if `metab` is not given explicitly and if the exponent is not specified in a `p` column in the `species_params`.

`ext_mort` Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external mortality rate. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting external mortality rate".

`z0pre` If `z0`, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as z0pre * w_max ^ z0exp. Default value is 0.6.

`z0exp` If `z0`, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as `z0pre * w_max ^ z0exp`. Default value is `n-1`.

`ext_encounter` Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external encounter rate. If not supplied, a default is calculated from the `E_ext` and `n` species parameters as described in the section "Setting external encounter rate".

`maturity` Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of individuals of each species at size that are mature. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".

`repro_prop` Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of the energy available for growth and reproduction that a mature individual allocates to reproduction for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".

`RDD` The name of the function calculating the density-dependent reproduction rate from the density-independent rate. Defaults to "`BevertonHoltRDD()`".

`kappa` The coefficient of the initial resource abundance power-law.

`n` The allometric growth exponent. This can be overruled for individual species by including a `n` column in the `species_params`.

`resource_rate` Optional. A vector of per-capita resource birth rate for each size class or a single number giving the coefficient in the power-law for this rate, see "Setting resource dynamics" below. Must be strictly positive.

`resource_capacity`
Optional. Vector of resource intrinsic carrying capacities or coefficient in the power-law for the capacity, see "Setting resource dynamics" below. The resource capacity must not be smaller than the resource abundance.

lambda	Used to set power-law exponent for resource capacity if the resource_capacity argument is given as a single number.
w_pp_cutoff	The upper cut off size of the resource spectrum power law used when resource_capacity is given as a single number. When changing w_pp_cutoff without providing resource_capacity, the cutoff can only be decreased. In that case, both the carrying capacity and the initial resource abundance will be cut off at the new value. To increase the cutoff, you must also provide the resource_capacity for the extended range.
resource_dynamics	Optional. Name of the function that determines the resource dynamics by calculating the resource spectrum at the next time step from the current state.
gear_params	A data frame with gear-specific parameter values.
selectivity	Optional. An array (gear x species x size) that holds the selectivity of each gear for species and size, $S_{g,i,w}$.
catchability	Optional. An array (gear x species) that holds the catchability of each species by each gear, $Q_{g,i}$.
initial_effort	Optional. A number or a named numeric vector specifying the fishing effort. If a number, the same effort is used for all gears. If a vector, must be named by gear.
info_level	Controls the amount of information messages that are shown when the function sets default values for parameters. Higher levels lead to more messages.
z0	**[Deprecated]** Use ext_mort instead. Not to be confused with the species_parameter z0.
r_pp	**[Deprecated]**. Use resource_rate argument instead.

Value

An object of type MizerParams

Species parameters

The only essential argument is a data frame that contains the species parameters. The data frame is arranged species by parameter, so each column of the parameter data frame is a parameter and each row has the values of the parameters for one of the species in the model.

There are two essential columns that must be included in the species parameter data.frame and that do not have default values: the species column that should hold strings with the names of the species and the w_max column with the maximum sizes of the species in grams. (You could alternatively specify the maximum length in cm in an l_max column.)

The species_params dataframe also needs to contain the parameters needed by any predation kernel function (size selectivity function). This will be mentioned in the appropriate sections below.

For all other species parameters, mizer will calculate default values if they are not included in the species parameter data frame. They will be automatically added when the MizerParams object is created. For these parameters you can also specify values for only some species and leave the other entries as NA and the missing values will be set to the defaults. So the species_params data frame saved in the returned MizerParams object will differ from the one you supply because it will have the missing species parameters filled in with default values.

If you are not happy with any of the species parameter values used you can always change them later with `species_params<-()`.

All the parameters will be mentioned in the following sections.

Setting initial values

The initial values for the species number densities are set using the function `get_initial_n()`. These are quite arbitrary and not very close to the steady state abundances. We intend to improve this in the future.

The initial resource number density $N_R(w)$ is set to a power law with coefficient `kappa` (κ) and exponent `-lambda` ($-\lambda$):

$$N_R(w) = \kappa\, w^{-\lambda}$$

for all w less than `w_pp_cutoff` and zero for sizes at or above `w_pp_cutoff`.

Size grid

A size grid is created so that the log-sizes are equally spaced. The spacing is chosen so that there will be `no_w` fish size bins, with the smallest starting at `min_w` and the largest starting at `max_w`. For the resource spectrum there is a larger set of bins containing additional bins below `min_w`, with the same log size. The number of extra bins is such that `min_w_pp` comes to lie within the smallest bin.

Units in mizer

Mizer uses grams to measure weight, centimetres to measure lengths, and years to measure time.

Mizer is agnostic about whether abundances are given as

1. numbers per area,
2. numbers per volume or
3. total numbers for the entire study area.

You should make the choice most convenient for your application and then stick with it. If you make choice 1 or 2 you will also have to choose a unit for area or volume. Your choice will then determine the units for some of the parameters. This will be mentioned when the parameters are discussed in the sections below.

Your choice will also affect the units of the quantities you may want to calculate with the model. For example, the yield will be in grams/year/m^2 in case 1 if you choose m^2 as your measure of area, in grams/year/m^3 in case 2 if you choose m^3 as your unit of volume, or simply grams/year in case 3. The same comment applies for other measures, like total biomass, which will be grams/area in case 1, grams/volume in case 2 or simply grams in case 3. When mizer puts units on axes in plots, it will choose the units appropriate for case 3. So for example in `plotBiomass()` it gives the unit as grams.

You can convert between these choices. For example, if you use case 1, you need to multiply with the area of the ecosystem to get the total quantity. If you work with case 2, you need to multiply by both area and the thickness of the productive layer. In that respect, case 2 is a bit cumbersome. The function `scaleModel()` is useful to change the units you are using.

Setting interaction matrix

You do not need to specify an interaction matrix. If you do not, then the predator-prey interactions are purely determined by the size of predator and prey and totally independent of the species of predator and prey.

The interaction matrix θ_{ij} modifies the interaction of each pair of species in the model. This can be used for example to allow for different spatial overlap among the species. The values in the interaction matrix are used to scale the encountered food and predation mortality (see on the website the section on predator-prey encounter rate and on predation mortality). The first index refers to the predator species and the second to the prey species.

The interaction matrix is used when calculating the food encounter rate in `getEncounter()` and the predation mortality rate in `getPredMort()`. Its entries are dimensionless numbers. If all the values in the interaction matrix are equal then predator-prey interactions are determined entirely by size-preference.

This function checks that the supplied interaction matrix is valid and then stores it in the `interaction` slot of the `params` object.

The order of the columns and rows of the `interaction` argument should be the same as the order in the species params data frame in the `params` object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and message if it is different before ignoring the supplied dimnames. If you supply only column names then these are also used as the row names. One way of creating your own interaction matrix is to enter the data using a spreadsheet program and saving it as a .csv file. The data can then be read into R using the command `read.csv()`.

The interaction of the species with the resource are set via a column `interaction_resource` in the `species_params` data frame. By default this column is set to all 1s.

Setting predation kernel

Kernel dependent on predator to prey size ratio

If the `pred_kernel` argument is not supplied, then this function sets a predation kernel that depends only on the ratio of predator mass to prey mass, not on the two masses independently. The shape of that kernel is then determined by the `pred_kernel_type` column in species_params.

The default for `pred_kernel_type` is "lognormal". This will call the function `lognormal_pred_kernel()` to calculate the predation kernel. An alternative pred_kernel type is "box", implemented by the function `box_pred_kernel()`, and "power_law", implemented by the function `power_law_pred_kernel()`. These functions require certain species parameters in the species_params data frame. For the log-normal kernel these are `beta` and `sigma`, for the box kernel they are `ppmr_min` and `ppmr_max`. They are explained in the help pages for the kernel functions. Except for `beta` and `sigma`, no defaults are set for these parameters. If they are missing from the species_params data frame then mizer will issue an error message.

You can use any other string for `pred_kernel_type`. If for example you choose "my" then you need to define a function `my_pred_kernel` that you can model on the existing functions like `lognormal_pred_kernel()`.

When using a kernel that depends on the predator/prey size ratio only, mizer does not need to store the entire three dimensional array in the MizerParams object. Such an array can be very big when there is a large number of size bins. Instead, mizer only needs to store two two-dimensional arrays that hold Fourier transforms of the feeding kernel function that allow the encounter rate and the predation rate to be calculated very efficiently. However, if you need the full three-dimensional array you can calculate it with the `getPredKernel()` function.

Kernel dependent on both predator and prey size

If you want to work with a feeding kernel that depends on predator mass and prey mass independently, you can specify the full feeding kernel as a three-dimensional array (predator species x predator size x prey size).

You should use this option only if a kernel dependent only on the predator/prey mass ratio is not appropriate. Using a kernel dependent on predator/prey mass ratio only allows mizer to use fast Fourier transform methods to significantly reduce the running time of simulations.

The order of the predator species in `pred_kernel` should be the same as the order in the species params dataframe in the `params` object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and warn if it is different.

Setting search volume

The search volume $\gamma_i(w)$ of an individual of species i and weight w multiplies the predation kernel when calculating the encounter rate in `getEncounter()` and the predation rate in `getPredRate()`.

The name "search volume" is a bit misleading, because $\gamma_i(w)$ does not have units of volume. It is simply a parameter that determines the rate of predation. Its units depend on your choice, see section "Units in mizer". If you have chosen to work with total abundances, then it is a rate with units 1/year. If you have chosen to work with abundances per m^2 then it has units of m^2/year. If you have chosen to work with abundances per m^3 then it has units of m^3/year.

If the `search_vol` argument is not supplied, then the search volume is set to

$$\gamma_i(w) = \gamma_i w_i^q.$$

The values of γ_i (the search volume at 1g) and q_i (the allometric exponent of the search volume) are taken from the `gamma` and `q` columns in the species parameter dataframe. If the `gamma` column is not supplied in the species parameter dataframe, a default is calculated by the `get_gamma_default()` function. If the `q` column is not supplied, a default of `lambda - 2 + n` is used. Note that only for predators of size $w = 1$ gram is the value of the species parameter γ_i the same as the value of the search volume $\gamma_i(w)$.

If the `search_vol` slot has a comment and `reset = FALSE`, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

Setting maximum intake rate

The maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ of an individual of species i and weight w determines the feeding level, calculated with `getFeedingLevel()`. It is measured in grams/year.

If the `intake_max` argument is not supplied, then the maximum intake rate is set to

$$h_i(w) = h_i w^{n_i}.$$

The values of h_i (the maximum intake rate of an individual of size 1 gram) and n_i (the allometric exponent for the intake rate) are taken from the `h` and `n` columns in the species parameter dataframe. If the `h` column is not supplied in the species parameter dataframe, it is calculated by the `get_h_default()` function. If the `n` column is not supplied, a default of $n_i = 3/4$ is used.

If h_i is set to `Inf`, fish of species i will consume all encountered food.

If the intake_max slot has a comment and reset = FALSE, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

Setting metabolic rate

The metabolic rate is subtracted from the energy income rate to calculate the rate at which energy is available for growth and reproduction, see getEReproAndGrowth(). It is measured in grams/year.

If the metab argument is not supplied, then for each species the metabolic rate $k(w)$ for an individual of size w is set to

$$k(w) = k_s w^p + kw,$$

where $k_s w^p$ represents the rate of standard metabolism and kw is the rate at which energy is expended on activity and movement. The values of k_s, p and k are taken from the ks, p and k columns in the species parameter dataframe. If any of these parameters are not supplied, the defaults are $k = 0$, $p = 3/4$ and

$$k_s = f_c h \alpha w_{mat}^{n-p},$$

where f_c is the critical feeding level taken from the fc column in the species parameter data frame. If the critical feeding level is not specified, a default of $f_c = 0.2$ is used.

If the metab slot has a comment and reset = FALSE, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

Setting external mortality rate

The external mortality is all the mortality that is not due to fishing or predation by predators included in the model. The external mortality could be due to predation by predators that are not explicitly included in the model (e.g. mammals or seabirds) or due to other causes like illness. It is a rate with units 1/year.

The ext_mort argument allows you to specify an external mortality rate that depends on species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for setExtMort().

If the ext_mort argument is not supplied, then the external mortality is taken from the species parameters as

$$\mu_{ext.i}(w) = z_{0.i} + z_{ext.i} w^{d_i}.$$

The value of the constant z_0 for each species is taken from the z0 column of the species parameter data frame, if that column exists. Otherwise it is calculated as

$$z_{0.i} = \texttt{z0pre}_i \, w_{inf}^{\texttt{z0exp}}.$$

Missing values of z_ext are set to 0 and missing values of d are set to n - 1.

Setting external encounter rate

The external encounter rate is the rate at which a predator encounters food that is not explicitly modelled. It is a rate with units mass/year.

The ext_encounter argument allows you to specify an external encounter rate that depends on species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for setExtEncounter().

If the ext_encounter argument is not supplied, then the external encounter rate is calculated as a power law:

$$E_{ext.i}(w) = E_{ext.i}\, w^{n_i}.$$

The coefficient $E_{ext.i}$ is taken from the E_ext column of the species parameter data frame, which defaults to 0. The exponent n_i is taken from the n column of the species parameter data frame.

If the ext_encounter slot has a comment and reset = FALSE, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

Setting external diffusion rate

The external diffusion rate allows you to impose additional diffusion beyond the predation-driven diffusion that can be internally modelled by mizer.

The ext_diffusion argument allows you to specify a diffusion rate that depends on species and body size.

If the ext_diffusion argument is not supplied, then the external diffusion rate is calculated as a power law:

$$D_{ext.i}(w) = D_{ext.i}\, w^{n_i+1}.$$

The coefficient $D_{ext.i}$ is taken from the D_ext column of the species parameter data frame, which defaults to 0. The exponent $n_i + 1$ uses the n column of the species parameter data frame.

If the ext_diffusion slot has a comment and reset = FALSE, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

Setting reproduction

For each species and at each size, the proportion ψ of the available energy that is invested into reproduction is the product of two factors: the proportion maturity of individuals that are mature and the proportion repro_prop of the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction. There is a size w_repro_max at which all the energy is invested into reproduction and therefore all growth stops. There can be no fish larger than w_repro_max. If you have not specified the w_repro_max column in the species parameter data frame, then the maximum size w_max is used instead.

Maturity ogive: If the the proportion of individuals that are mature is not supplied via the maturity argument, then it is set to a sigmoidal maturity ogive that changes from 0 to 1 at around the maturity size:

$$\texttt{maturity}(w) = \left[1 + \left(\frac{w}{w_{mat}}\right)^{-U}\right]^{-1}.$$

(To avoid clutter, we are not showing the species index in the equations, although each species has its own maturity ogive.) The maturity weights are taken from the w_mat column of the species_params data frame. Any missing maturity weights are set to 1/4 of the maximum weight in the w_max column.

The exponent U determines the steepness of the maturity ogive. By default it is chosen as $U = 10$, however this can be overridden by including a column `w_mat25` in the species parameter dataframe that specifies the weight at which 25% of individuals are mature, which sets $U = \log(3)/\log(w_{mat}/w_{mat25})$.
The sigmoidal function given above would strictly reach 1 only asymptotically. For computational simplicity, any proportion smaller than `1e-8` is set to `0`.

Investment into reproduction: If the the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction is not supplied via the `repro_prop` argument, it is set to the allometric form

$$\texttt{repro\_prop}(w) = \left(\frac{w}{w_{\texttt{repro\_max}}}\right)^{m-n}.$$

Here n is the scaling exponent of the energy income rate. Hence the exponent m determines the scaling of the investment into reproduction for mature individuals. By default it is chosen to be $m = 1$ so that the rate at which energy is invested into reproduction scales linearly with the size. This default can be overridden by including a column `m` in the species parameter dataframe. The maximum sizes are taken from the `w_repro_max` column in the species parameter data frame, if it exists, or otherwise from the `w_max` column.
The total proportion of energy invested into reproduction of an individual of size w is then

$$\psi(w) = \texttt{maturity}(w)\texttt{repro\_prop}(w)$$

In mizer edition 1, at sizes above `w_repro_max` the value of ψ is additionally forced to 1, so that all available energy is invested into reproduction and growth stops. In edition 2 and above this forcing is not applied, and ψ is determined entirely by the maturity ogive and the reproductive proportion.

Reproductive efficiency: The reproductive efficiency ϵ, i.e., the proportion of energy allocated to reproduction that results in egg biomass, is set through the `erepro` column in the species_params data frame. If that is not provided, the default is set to 1 (which you will want to override). The offspring biomass divided by the egg biomass gives the rate of egg production, returned by `getRDI()`:

$$R_{di} = \frac{\epsilon}{2w_{min}} \int N(w) E_r(w) \psi(w)\, dw$$

Density dependence: The stock-recruitment relationship is an emergent phenomenon in mizer, with several sources of density dependence. Firstly, the amount of energy invested into reproduction depends on the energy income of the spawners, which is density-dependent due to competition for prey. Secondly, the proportion of larvae that grow up to recruitment size depends on the larval mortality, which depends on the density of predators, and on larval growth rate, which depends on density of prey.
Finally, to encode all the density dependence in the stock-recruitment relationship that is not already included in the other two sources of density dependence, mizer puts the the density-independent rate of egg production through a density-dependence function. The result is returned by `getRDD()`. The name of the density-dependence function is specified by the `RDD` argument. The default is the Beverton-Holt function `BevertonHoltRDD()`, which requires an `R_max` column in the species_params data frame giving the maximum egg production rate. If this column does not exist, it is initialised to `Inf`, leading to no density-dependence. Other functions provided by mizer are `RickerRDD()` and `ShepherdRDD()` and you can easily use these as models for writing your own functions.

Setting fishing

Gears

In `mizer`, fishing mortality is imposed on species by fishing gears. The total per-capita fishing mortality (1/year) is obtained by summing over the mortality from all gears,

$$\mu_{f.i}(w) = \sum_g F_{g,i}(w),$$

where the fishing mortality $F_{g,i}(w)$ imposed by gear g on species i at size w is calculated as:

$$F_{g,i}(w) = S_{g,i}(w) Q_{g,i} E_g,$$

where S is the selectivity by species, gear and size, Q is the catchability by species and gear and E is the fishing effort by gear.

Selectivity

The selectivity at size of each gear for each species is saved as a three dimensional array (gear x species x size). Each entry has a range between 0 (that gear is not selecting that species at that size) to 1 (that gear is selecting all individuals of that species of that size). This three dimensional array can be specified explicitly via the `selectivity` argument, but usually mizer calculates it from the `gear_params` slot of the MizerParams object.

To allow the calculation of the `selectivity` array, the `gear_params` slot must be a data frame with one row for each gear-species combination. So if for example a gear can select three species, then that gear contributes three rows to the `gear_params` data frame, one for each species it can select. The data frame must have columns `gear`, holding the name of the gear, `species`, holding the name of the species, and `sel_func`, holding the name of the function that calculates the selectivity curve. Some selectivity functions are included in the package: `knife_edge()`, `sigmoid_length()`, `double_sigmoid_length()`, and `sigmoid_weight()`. Users are able to write their own size-based selectivity function. The first argument to the function must be `w` and the function must return a vector of the selectivity (between 0 and 1) at size.

Each selectivity function may have parameters. Values for these parameters must be included as columns in the gear parameters data.frame. The names of the columns must exactly match the names of the corresponding arguments of the selectivity function. For example, the default selectivity function is `knife_edge()` that a has sudden change of selectivity from 0 to 1 at a certain size. In its help page you can see that the `knife_edge()` function has arguments `w` and `knife_edge_size`. The first argument, `w`, is size (the function calculates selectivity at size). All selectivity functions must have `w` as the first argument. The values for the other arguments must be found in the gear parameters data.frame. So for the `knife_edge()` function there should be a `knife_edge_size` column. Because `knife_edge()` is the default selectivity function, the `knife_edge_size` argument has a default value = `w_mat`.

The most commonly-used selectivity function is `sigmoid_length()`. It has a smooth transition from 0 to 1 at a certain size. The `sigmoid_length()` function has the two parameters `l50` and `l25` that are the lengths in cm at which 50% or 25% of the fish are selected by the gear. If you choose this selectivity function then the `l50` and `l25` columns must be included in the gear parameters data.frame.

In case each species is only selected by one gear, the columns of the `gear_params` data frame can alternatively be provided as columns of the `species_params` data frame, if this is more convenient for the user to set up. Mizer will then copy these columns over to create the `gear_params` data

frame when it creates the MizerParams object. However changing these columns in the species parameter data frame later will not update the `gear_params` data frame.

Catchability

Catchability is used as an additional factor to make the link between gear selectivity, fishing effort and fishing mortality. For example, it can be set so that an effort of 1 gives a desired fishing mortality. In this way effort can then be specified relative to a 'base effort', e.g. the effort in a particular year.

Catchability is stored as a two dimensional array (gear x species). This can either be provided explicitly via the `catchability` argument, or the information can be provided via a `catchability` column in the `gear_params` data frame.

In the case where each species is selected by only a single gear, the `catchability` column can also be provided in the `species_params` data frame. Mizer will then copy this over to the `gear_params` data frame when the MizerParams object is created.

Effort

The initial fishing effort is stored in the `MizerParams` object. If it is not supplied, it is set to zero. The initial effort can be overruled when the simulation is run with `project()`, where it is also possible to specify an effort that varies through time.

Setting resource dynamics

The `resource_dynamics` argument allows you to choose the resource dynamics function. By default, mizer uses a semichemostat model to describe the resource dynamics in each size class independently. This semichemostat dynamics is implemented by the function `resource_semichemostat()`. You can change that to use a logistic model implemented by `resource_logistic()` or you can use `resource_constant()` which keeps the resource constant or you can write your own function.

Both the `resource_semichemostat()` and the `resource_logistic()` dynamics are parametrised in terms of a size-dependent birth rate $r_R(w)$ and a size-dependent capacity c_R. The help pages of these functions give the details.

The `resource_rate` argument can be a vector (with the same length as `w_full(params)`) specifying the intrinsic resource birth rate for each size class. Alternatively it can be a single number that is used as the coefficient in a power law: then the intrinsic birth rate $r_R(w)$ at size w is set to

$$r_R(w) = r_R w^{n-1}.$$

The power-law exponent n is taken from the `n` argument.

The `resource_capacity` argument can be a vector specifying the intrinsic resource carrying capacity for each size class. Alternatively it can be a single number that is used as the coefficient in a truncated power law: then the intrinsic carrying capacity $c_R(w)$ at size w is set to

$$c_R(w) = c_R\, w^{-\lambda}$$

for all w less than `w_pp_cutoff` and zero for larger sizes. The power-law exponent λ is taken from the `lambda` argument.

The values for `lambda`, `n` and `w_pp_cutoff` are stored in a list in the `resource_params` slot of the MizerParams object so that they can be re-used automatically in the future. That list can be accessed with `resource_params()`.

See Also

Other functions for setting up models: newCommunityParams(), newSingleSpeciesParams(), newTraitParams()

Examples

```
params <- newMultispeciesParams(NS_species_params)
```

---

newSingleSpeciesParams *Set up parameters for a single species in a power-law background*

Description

[Experimental]

This functions creates a MizerParams object with a single species. This species is embedded in a fixed power-law community spectrum

$$N_c(w) = \kappa w^{-\lambda}$$

This community provides the food income for the species. Cannibalism is switched off. The predation mortality arises only from the predators in the power-law community and it is assumed that the predators in the community have the same feeding parameters as the foreground species. The function has many arguments, all of which have default values.

Usage

```
newSingleSpeciesParams(
  species_name = "Target species",
  w_max = 100,
  w_min = 0.001,
  eta = 10^(-0.6),
  w_mat = w_max * eta,
  no_w = log10(w_max/w_min) * 20 + 1,
  n = 3/4,
  p = n,
  lambda = 2.05,
  kappa = 0.005,
  alpha = 0.4,
  h = 30,
  beta = 100,
  sigma = 1.3,
  f0 = 0.6,
  fc = 0.25,
  ks = NA,
  gamma = NA,
  ext_mort_prop = 0,
```

```
  reproduction_level = 0,
  R_factor = deprecated(),
  w_inf = deprecated(),
  k_vb = deprecated()
)
```

Arguments

species_name	A string with a name for the species. Will be used in plot legends.
w_max	Maximum size of species
w_min	Egg size of species
eta	Ratio between maturity size w_mat and maximum size w_max. Default is 10^(-0.6), approximately 1/4. Ignored if w_mat is supplied explicitly.
w_mat	Maturity size of species. Default value is eta * w_max.
no_w	The number of size bins in the community spectrum. These bins will be equally spaced on a logarithmic scale. Default value is such that there are 20 bins for each factor of 10 in weight.
n	Scaling exponent of the maximum intake rate.
p	Scaling exponent of the standard metabolic rate. By default this is equal to the exponent n.
lambda	Exponent of the abundance power law.
kappa	Coefficient in abundance power law.
alpha	The assimilation efficiency.
h	Maximum food intake rate.
beta	Preferred predator prey mass ratio.
sigma	Width of prey size preference.
f0	Expected average feeding level. Used to set gamma, the coefficient in the search rate. Ignored if gamma is given explicitly.
fc	Critical feeding level. Used to determine ks if it is not given explicitly.
ks	Standard metabolism coefficient. If not provided, default will be calculated from critical feeding level argument fc.
gamma	Volumetric search rate. If not provided, default is determined by get_gamma_default() using the value of f0.
ext_mort_prop	The proportion of the total mortality that comes from external mortality, i.e., from sources not explicitly modelled. A number in the interval [0, 1).
reproduction_level	A number between 0 and 1 that determines the level of density dependence in reproduction, see setBevertonHolt().
R_factor	**[Deprecated]** Use reproduction_level = 1 / R_factor instead.
w_inf	**[Deprecated]** The argument has been renamed to w_max.
k_vb	**[Deprecated]** The von Bertalanffy growth parameter.

Details

In addition to setting up the parameters, this function also sets up an initial condition that is close to steady state, under the assumption of no fishing.

The function rounds `no_w` to the nearest integer and increases it if necessary so that there are at least 5 size bins per factor 10 in body size. It requires `w_min < w_mat < w_max`, `ext_mort_prop` in `[0, 1)`, positive values for `n`, `lambda`, `kappa`, `alpha`, `h`, `beta`, `sigma` and `f0`, and `fc` between 0 and `f0` if `fc` is supplied. If `gamma` is supplied then `f0` is ignored. The function stops if the resulting feeding level is not sufficient to maintain the species.

The returned model has a single foreground species with cannibalism switched off and a fixed power-law background community that provides both food and predation mortality. The initial species spectrum is scaled so that its maximum abundance is half the background abundance at the corresponding size, and `erepro` is then adjusted so the initial state satisfies the egg boundary condition.

The diffusion rate is set to `0`

Value

An object of type `MizerParams`

See Also

Other functions for setting up models: `newCommunityParams()`, `newMultispeciesParams()`, `newTraitParams()`

Examples

```
params <- newSingleSpeciesParams()
sim <- project(params, t_max = 5, effort = 0)
plotSpectra(sim)
```

`newTraitParams` *Set up parameters for a trait-based multispecies model*

Description

This functions creates a `MizerParams` object describing a trait-based model. This is a simplification of the general size-based model used in `mizer` in which the species-specific parameters are the same for all species, except for the maximum size, which is considered the most important trait characterizing a species. Other parameters are related to the maximum size. For example, the size at maturity is given by `w_max * eta`, where `eta` is the same for all species. For the trait-based model the number of species is not important. For applications of the trait-based model see Andersen & Pedersen (2010). See the `mizer` website for more details and examples of the trait-based model.

Usage

```
newTraitParams(
  no_sp = 11,
  min_w_max = 10,
  max_w_max = 10^4,
  min_w = 10^(-3),
  max_w = max_w_max,
  eta = 10^(-0.6),
  min_w_mat = min_w_max * eta,
  no_w = round(log10(max_w_max/min_w) * 20 + 1),
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  w_pp_cutoff = min_w_mat,
  n = 2/3,
  p = n,
  lambda = 2.05,
  r_pp = 0.1,
  kappa = 0.005,
  alpha = 0.4,
  h = 40,
  beta = 100,
  sigma = 1.3,
  f0 = 0.6,
  fc = 0.25,
  ks = NA,
  gamma = NA,
  ext_mort_prop = 0,
  reproduction_level = 1/4,
  R_factor = deprecated(),
  gear_names = "knife_edge_gear",
  knife_edge_size = 1000,
  egg_size_scaling = FALSE,
  resource_scaling = FALSE,
  perfect_scaling = FALSE,
  min_w_inf = deprecated(),
  max_w_inf = deprecated(),
  info_level = 2
)
```

Arguments

no_sp	The number of species in the model.
min_w_max	The maximum size of the smallest species in the community. This will be rounded to lie on a grid point.
max_w_max	The maximum size of the largest species in the community. This will be rounded to lie on a grid point.
min_w	The size of the the egg of the smallest species. This also defines the start of the community size spectrum.

max_w	The largest size in the model. By default this is set to the largest maximum size max_w_max. Setting it to something larger only makes sense if you plan to add larger species to the model later.
eta	Ratio between maturity size and maximum size of a species. Ignored if min_w_mat is supplied. Default is 10^(-0.6), approximately 1/4.
min_w_mat	The maturity size of the smallest species. Default value is eta * min_w_max. This will be rounded to lie on a grid point.
no_w	The number of size bins in the community spectrum. These bins will be equally spaced on a logarithmic scale. Default value is such that there are 20 bins for each factor of 10 in weight.
min_w_pp	The smallest size of the resource spectrum. By default this is set to the smallest value at which any of the consumers can feed.
w_pp_cutoff	The cutoff used when truncating the constructed resource spectrum. Resource abundance is retained only up to the largest grid point below this value. If perfect_scaling = TRUE, the constructed initial resource spectrum is not truncated.
n	Scaling exponent of the maximum intake rate.
p	Scaling exponent of the standard metabolic rate. By default this is equal to the exponent n.
lambda	Exponent of the abundance power law.
r_pp	Growth rate parameter for the resource spectrum.
kappa	Coefficient in abundance power law.
alpha	The assimilation efficiency.
h	Maximum food intake rate.
beta	Preferred predator prey mass ratio.
sigma	Width of prey size preference.
f0	Expected average feeding level. Used to set gamma, the coefficient in the search rate. Ignored if gamma is given explicitly.
fc	Critical feeding level. Used to determine ks if it is not given explicitly.
ks	Standard metabolism coefficient. If not provided, default will be calculated from critical feeding level argument fc.
gamma	Volumetric search rate. If not provided, default is determined by get_gamma_default() using the value of f0.
ext_mort_prop	The proportion of the total mortality that comes from external mortality, i.e., from sources not explicitly modelled. A number in the interval [0, 1).
reproduction_level	A number between 0 and 1 that determines the level of density dependence in reproduction, see setBevertonHolt().
R_factor	**[Deprecated]** Use reproduction_level = 1 / R_factor instead.
gear_names	The names of the fishing gears for each species. Either a single name used for all species or a character vector of length no_sp.

knife_edge_size
: The minimum size at which the gear or gears select fish. Either a single value used for all species or a vector of length no_sp.

egg_size_scaling
: **[Experimental]** If TRUE, the egg size is a constant fraction of the maximum size of each species. This fraction is min_w / min_w_max. If FALSE, all species have the egg size w_min.

resource_scaling
: **[Experimental]** If TRUE, the carrying capacity for larger resource is reduced to compensate for the fact that fish eggs and larvae are present in the same size range.

perfect_scaling
: **[Experimental]** If TRUE then parameters are set so that the community abundance, growth before reproduction and death are perfect power laws. In particular all other scaling corrections are turned on.

min_w_inf
: **[Deprecated]** The argument has been renamed to min_w_max to make it clearer that it refers to the maximum size of a species not the von Bertalanffy asymptotic size parameter.

max_w_inf
: **[Deprecated]** The argument has been renamed to max_w_max.

info_level
: Controls the amount of information messages that are shown. Higher levels lead to more messages.

Details

The function has many arguments, all of which have default values. Of particular interest to the user are the number of species in the model and the minimum and maximum sizes.

The characteristic weights of the smallest species are defined by min_w (egg size), min_w_mat (maturity size) and min_w_max (maximum size). The maximum sizes of the no_sp species are logarithmically evenly spaced, ranging from min_w_max to max_w_max. Similarly the maturity sizes of the species are logarithmically evenly spaced, so that the ratio eta between maturity size and maximum size is the same for all species. If egg_size_scaling = TRUE then also the ratio between maximum size and egg size is the same for all species. Otherwise all species have the same egg size.

In addition to setting up the parameters, this function also sets up an initial condition that is close to steady state.

The search rate coefficient gamma is calculated using the expected feeding level, f0.

The diffusion rate is set to 0.

The option of including fishing is given, but the steady state may loose its natural stability if too much fishing is included. In such a case the user may wish to include stabilising effects (like reproduction_level) to ensure the steady state is stable. Fishing selectivity is modelled as a knife-edge function with one parameter, knife_edge_size, which is the size at which species are selected. Each species can either be fished by the same gear (knife_edge_size has a length of 1) or by a different gear (the length of knife_edge_size has the same length as the number of species and the order of selectivity size is that of the maximum size).

The resulting MizerParams object can be projected forward using project() like any other MizerParams object. When projecting the model it may be necessary to reduce dt below 0.1 to avoid any instabilities with the solver. You can check this by plotting the biomass or abundance through time after the projection.

Value

An object of type MizerParams

See Also

Other functions for setting up models: newCommunityParams(), newMultispeciesParams(), newSingleSpeciesParams()

Examples

```
params <- newTraitParams()
sim <- project(params, t_max = 5, effort = 0)
plotSpectra(sim)
```

---

noRDD *Give density-independent reproduction rate*

Description

Simply returns its rdi argument.

Usage

```
noRDD(rdi, ...)
```

Arguments

rdi	Vector of density-independent reproduction rates R_{di} for all species.
...	Not used.

Value

Vector of density-dependent reproduction rates.

See Also

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: BevertonHoltRDD(), RickerRDD(), SheperdRDD(), constantEggRDI(), constantRDD()

NOther *Time series of other components*

Description

Fetch the simulation results for other components over time.

Usage

```
NOther(sim)

finalNOther(sim)
```

Arguments

sim	A MizerSim object

Value

For NOther: A list array indexed by time and component that stores the projected values for other ecosystem components.

For finalNOther: A named list holding the values of other ecosystem components at the end of the simulation

See Also

Other extension tools: clearExtensionChain(), coerceToExtensionClass(), getRegisteredExtensions(), initialNOther<-(), registerExtension(), registerExtensions(), setComponent(), setRateFunction()

NS_interaction *Example interaction matrix for the North Sea example*

Description

The interaction coefficient between predator and prey species in the North Sea.

Usage

```
NS_interaction
```

Format

A 12 x 12 matrix.

Source

Blanchard et al.

Examples

```
params <- newMultispeciesParams(NS_species_params_gears,
                                interaction = NS_interaction)
```

NS_params *Example MizerParams object for the North Sea example*

Description

A MizerParams object created from the NS_species_params_gears species parameters and the inter interaction matrix together with an initial condition corresponding to the steady state obtained from fishing with an effort effort = c(Industrial = 0, Pelagic = 1, Beam = 0.5, Otter = 0.5).

Usage

```
NS_params
```

Format

A MizerParams object

Source

Blanchard et al.

See Also

Other example parameter objects: NS_sim

Examples

```
sim = project(NS_params, effort = c(Industrial = 0, Pelagic = 1,
                                    Beam = 0.5, Otter = 0.5))
plot(sim)
```

NS_sim *Example MizerSim object for the North Sea example*

Description

A MizerSim object containing a simulation with historical fishing mortalities from the North Sea, as created in the tutorial "A Multi-Species Model of the North Sea".

Usage

```
NS_sim
```

Format

A MizerSim object

Source

https://sizespectrum.org/mizer/articles/a_multispecies_model_of_the_north_sea.html

See Also

Other example parameter objects: NS_params

Examples

```
plotBiomass(NS_sim)
```

NS_species_params *Example species parameter set based on the North Sea*

Description

This data set is based on species in the North Sea (Blanchard et al.). It is a data.frame that contains all the necessary information to be used by the MizerParams() constructor. As there is no gear column, each species is assumed to be fished by a separate gear.

Usage

```
NS_species_params
```

Format

A data frame with 12 rows and 7 columns. Each row is a species.

species Name of the species

w_max Maximum size.

w_mat Size at maturity

beta Size preference ratio

sigma Width of the size-preference

R_max Maximum reproduction rate

k_vb The von Bertalanffy k parameter

w_inf The von Bertalanffy asymptotic size

Source

Blanchard et al.

Examples

```
params <- newMultispeciesParams(NS_species_params)
```

`NS_species_params_gears`

Example species parameter set based on the North Sea with different gears

---

Description

This data set is based on species in the North Sea (Blanchard et al.). It is similar to the data set `NS_species_params` except that this one has an additional column specifying the fishing gear that operates on each species.

Usage

```
NS_species_params_gears
```

Format

A data frame with 12 rows and 8 columns. Each row is a species.

species Name of the species

w_max Maximum size.

w_mat Size at maturity

beta Size preference ratio

sigma Width of the size-preference

R_max Maximum reproduction rate

k_vb The von Bertalanffy k parameter

w_inf The von Bertalanffy asymptotic size

gear Name of the fishing gear

Source

Blanchard et al.

Examples

```
params <- MizerParams(NS_species_params_gears)
```

`plot` *Plot mizer arrays*

Description

Many mizer functions return values that depend on species and either size or time. `plot()` creates a ggplot2 figure with one line for each species showing the values against size or against time (depending on the type of output). `plotHover()` creates an interactive version of the same figure.

Arguments

`x`	An `ArraySpeciesBySize`, `ArrayTimeBySpecies`, or `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object.
`...`	**Arguments used by all methods:**
	`species` Character vector of species to include. `NULL` (default) means all species.
	`highlight` Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
	`total` A boolean value that determines whether the total over all selected species is plotted as well. Default is `FALSE`.
	`background` A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is `TRUE`.
	`return_data` If `TRUE`, return the data frame instead of the plot.
	`log_x` If `TRUE`, use a log10 x-axis. Default is `TRUE` for size spectra and `FALSE` for time series.
	`log_y` If `TRUE`, use a log10 y-axis. Default is `FALSE` for `ArraySpeciesBySize` and `TRUE` for `ArrayTimeBySpecies`.
	`log` Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base `plot()` argument. For example, `"x"`, `"y"`, `"xy"` or `""`. If supplied, this overrides `log_x` and `log_y`.
	`ylim` A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the value (y) axis. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.
	`y_ticks` The approximate number of ticks desired on the y axis.

For `ArraySpeciesBySize` and `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` methods:

`all.sizes` If `FALSE` (default), values outside a species' size range (`w_min` to `w_max`) are removed.

`wlim` A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the weight (x) axis. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

`llim` A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length (x) axis when `size_axis = "l"`. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

`size_axis` Whether to plot size as weight (`"w"`, default) or length (`"l"`), using the allometric weight-length relationship.

For `ArrayTimeBySpecies` methods:

`tlim` A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the time axis, e.g. `c(1980, 2000)`. Use `NA` to apply no limit at that end. Default is `c(NA, NA)`.

For `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` methods:

`time` The time to display. Default (`NULL`) is the final time step.

Details

This works because the mizer functions that give values that depend on species and size return an `ArraySpeciesBySize` object and those that give values that depend on species and time return an `ArrayTimeBySpecies` object. These objects have attributes that store the name of the value, its units, and a reference to the `MizerParams` object that the value was computed from. This allows the plots to be automatically labelled and coloured appropriately.

To compare two mizer arrays in a single plot, use `plot2()`. To show the relative difference between two arrays, use `plotRelative()`.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless `return_data = TRUE`, in which case a data frame is returned. `plotHover()` returns a plotly object.

See Also

Other plotting functions: `addPlot()`, `animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize()`, `plot2()`, `plotBiomass()`, `plotCDF()`, `plotCDF2()`, `plotDiet()`, `plotFMort()`, `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotGrowthCurves()`, `plotMizerParams`, `plotMizerSim`, `plotPredMort()`, `plotRelative()`, `plotSpectra()`, `plotSpectra2()`, `plotSpectraRelative()`, `plotYield()`, `plotYieldGear()`, `plotting_functions`

Examples

```
plot(getEncounter(NS_params))
plot(getFeedingLevel(NS_params), species = c("Cod", "Herring"))
plot(getPredMort(NS_params), species = c("Cod", "Herring"),
     size_axis = "l")


plot(getBiomass(NS_sim))
```

```
plot(getBiomass(NS_sim), species = c("Cod", "Herring"), total = TRUE)
plot(getYield(NS_sim), species = c("Cod", "Herring"))


plot(getFMort(NS_sim), time = 2010)
```

---

plot2 *Compare two mizer arrays in a single plot*

Description

plot2() compares two compatible mizer array objects in a single ggplot. Colours identify species or groups, and linetype identifies which object the values came from.

Usage

```
plot2(
  x,
  y,
  name1 = "First",
  name2 = "Second",
  species = NULL,
  log_x,
  log_y,
  log = NULL,
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  total = FALSE,
  background = TRUE,
  y_ticks = 6,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	The first of two compatible mizer array objects to compare. Can be an ArraySpeciesBySize, ArrayTimeBySpecies, or ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize object.
y	The second mizer array object, compatible with x.
name1, name2	Labels for the two objects, used in the linetype legend.
species	Character vector of species to include. NULL (default) means all species.
log_x	If TRUE, use a log10 x-axis. Default is TRUE for size spectra and FALSE for time series.
log_y	If TRUE, use a log10 y-axis. Default is FALSE for ArraySpeciesBySize and TRUE for ArrayTimeBySpecies.

log — Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base plot() argument. For example, "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y.

ylim — A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the value (y) axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

total — A boolean value that determines whether the total over all selected species is plotted as well. Default is FALSE.

background — A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is TRUE.

y_ticks — The approximate number of ticks desired on the y axis.

... — Further arguments used by only some of the methods:

For ArraySpeciesBySize and ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize methods:

all.sizes If FALSE (default), values outside a species' size range (w_min to w_max) are removed.

wlim A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the weight (x) axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

llim A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length (x) axis when size_axis = "l". Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

size_axis Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.

For ArrayTimeBySpecies methods:

tlim A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the time axis, e.g. c(1980, 2000). Use NA to apply no limit at that end. Default is c(NA, NA).

For ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize methods:

time The time to display. Default (NULL) is the final time step.

Value

A ggplot2 object.

See Also

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
plot2(getEncounter(NS_params), getEncounter(NS_params))
```

plotBiomass *Plot the biomass of species through time*

Description

After running a projection, the biomass of each species can be plotted against time. The biomass is calculated within user defined size limits (see `getBiomass()`).

Usage

```
plotBiomass(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  tlim = c(NA, NA),
  y_ticks = 6,
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  total = FALSE,
  background = TRUE,
  highlight = NULL,
  log = NULL,
  return_data = FALSE,
  log_x = FALSE,
  log_y = TRUE,
  use_cutoff = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerSim
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
tlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the time axis, e.g. `c(1980, 2000)`. Use `NA` to apply no limit at that end. Default is `c(NA, NA)`.
y_ticks	The approximate number of ticks desired on the y axis.
ylim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the y axis. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum. Any values below 1e-20 are always cut off.
total	A boolean value that determines whether the total biomass from all species is plotted as well. Default is FALSE.
background	A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is TRUE.

highlight — Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.

log — Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base plot() argument. For example, "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y. For backward compatibility, TRUE and FALSE are interpreted as setting only log_y.

return_data — A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default is FALSE.

log_x — If TRUE, use a log10 x-axis. Default is FALSE.

log_y — If TRUE, use a log10 y-axis. Default is TRUE.

use_cutoff — If TRUE, the biomass_cutoff column in the species parameters is used as the minimum weight for each species.

... — Arguments setting the size range over which the biomass is calculated (see getBiomass()):

- min_w Smallest weight in size range. Defaults to smallest weight in the model.
- max_w Largest weight in size range. Defaults to largest weight in the model.
- min_l Smallest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over min_w.
- max_l Largest length in size range. If supplied, this takes precedence over max_w.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the four variables 'Year', 'Biomass', 'Species', 'Legend' is returned.

See Also

plotting_functions, getBiomass()

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
plotBiomass(NS_sim)
plotBiomass(NS_sim, species = c("Sandeel", "Herring"), total = TRUE)
plotBiomass(NS_sim, tlim = c(1980, 1990))

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotBiomass(NS_sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

`plotBiomassObservedVsModel` *Plotting observed vs. model biomass data*

Description

[Experimental] If biomass observations are available for at least some species via the `biomass_observed` column in the species parameter data frame, this function plots the biomass of each species in the model against the observed biomasses. When called with a MizerSim object, the plot will use the model biomasses predicted for the final time step in the simulation. `ratio` defaults to `FALSE`.

Usage

```
plotBiomassObservedVsModel(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  ratio = FALSE,
  log_scale = TRUE,
  return_data = FALSE,
  labels = TRUE,
  show_unobserved = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`object`	An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim.
`species`	The species to be included. Optional. By default all observed biomasses will be included. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be included (TRUE) or not.
`ratio`	Whether to plot model biomass vs. observed biomass (FALSE) or the ratio of model : observed biomass (TRUE). Default is FALSE.
`log_scale`	Whether to plot on the log10 scale (TRUE) or not (FALSE). For the non-ratio plot this applies for both axes, for the ratio plot only the x-axis is on the log10 scale. Default is TRUE.
`return_data`	Whether to return the data frame for the plot (TRUE) or not (FALSE). Default is FALSE.
`labels`	Whether to show text labels for each species (TRUE) or not (FALSE). Default is TRUE.
`show_unobserved`	Whether to include also species for which no biomass observation is available. If TRUE, these species will be shown as if their observed biomass was equal to the model biomass.
`...`	For `plotlyBiomassObservedVsModel()`, additional arguments passed to `plotHover()`. Otherwise unused.

Details

Before you can use this function you will need to have added a `biomass_observed` column to your model which gives the observed biomass in grams. For species for which you have no observed biomass, you should set the value in the `biomass_observed` column to 0 or NA.

Biomass observations usually only include individuals above a certain size. This size should be specified in a `biomass_cutoff` column of the species parameter data frame. If this is missing, it is assumed that all sizes are included in the observed biomass, i.e., it includes larval biomass.

The total relative error is shown in the caption of the plot, calculated by

$$TRE = \sum_i |1 - \mathrm{ratio_i}|$$

where $\mathrm{ratio_i}$ is the ratio of model biomass / observed biomass for species i.

Value

A ggplot2 object with the plot of model biomass by species compared to observed biomass. If `return_data = TRUE`, the data frame used to create the plot is returned instead of the plot.

Examples

```
# create an example
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$biomass_observed <-
    c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, NA, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, NA)
species_params(params)$biomass_cutoff <- 10
params <- calibrateBiomass(params)

# Plot with default options
plotBiomassObservedVsModel(params, ratio = FALSE)

# Plot including also species without observations
plotBiomassObservedVsModel(params, show_unobserved = TRUE, ratio = FALSE)

# Show the ratio instead
plotBiomassObservedVsModel(params, ratio = TRUE)
```

---

plotCDF *Plot cumulative abundance or biomass distributions*

Description

`plotCDF()` plots the cumulative distribution over body size from small to large sizes. It uses the same spectra data preparation as `plotSpectra()`. The density is first multiplied by `w^power`, then integrated over size. With `normalise = TRUE`, each curve is divided by its final value so that it ends at 1.

Usage

```
plotCDF(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  llim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  power = 1,
  biomass = TRUE,
  total = FALSE,
  resource = FALSE,
  background = TRUE,
  highlight = NULL,
  normalise = TRUE,
  log_x = TRUE,
  log_y = FALSE,
  log = NULL,
  size_axis = c("w", "l"),
  return_data = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerSim or MizerParams.
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
wlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the w axis. Use NA for the default: the lower default is `min(params@w) / 100` when `resource = TRUE` (to show some resource below the fish grid) or `min(params@w)` when `resource = FALSE`; the upper default is `max(params@w_full)`. Data is filtered to this range and the axis limits are set accordingly.
llim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length axis when `size_axis = "l"`. Use `NA` to auto-scale to the data range. Data is filtered to this range and the axis limits are set accordingly.
ylim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the y axis. Use NA to auto-scale to the data range. Values below 1e-20 are always filtered out from the data regardless of `ylim[1]`. Data above `ylim[2]` is filtered and the upper axis limit is set accordingly.
power	The abundance is plotted as the number density times the weight raised to `power`. The default `power = 1` gives the biomass density, whereas `power = 2` gives the biomass density with respect to logarithmic size bins.
biomass	**[Deprecated]** Only used if `power` argument is missing. Then `biomass = TRUE` is equivalent to `power=1` and `biomass = FALSE` is equivalent to `power=0`

total	A boolean value that determines whether the total over all species in the system is plotted as well. Note that even if the plot only shows a selection of species, the total is including all species. Default is FALSE.
resource	A boolean value that determines whether resource is included. Default is FALSE.
background	A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is TRUE.
highlight	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted by being plotted with thicker lines.
normalise	If TRUE (default), plot the cumulative proportion. If FALSE, plot the cumulative abundance, biomass, or other unnormalised integral.
log_x	If TRUE (default), use a log10 x-axis.
log_y	If TRUE, use a log10 y-axis. Default is FALSE.
log	Character string specifying which axes should use a log10 scale, in the same form as the base plot() argument. If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y.
size_axis	Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.
return_data	A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default is FALSE.
...	Further arguments used by only some of the methods: **For MizerSim methods:** • time_range: The time range (either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value) to average the abundances over. Default is the final time step. • geometric_mean: **[Experimental]** If TRUE then the average of the abundances over the time range is a geometric mean instead of the default arithmetic mean.

Details

plotlyCDF() is the interactive plotly version. To compare cumulative distributions from two objects, use plotCDF2().

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the four variables 'w' (or 'l' if size_axis = "l"), 'value', 'Species', 'Legend' is returned. plotlyCDF() returns a plotly object.

See Also

plotSpectra(), plotCDF2()

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
plotCDF(NS_params, species = c("Cod", "Herring"))
plotCDF(NS_sim, power = 0, normalise = FALSE)
```

`plotCDF2` *Compare cumulative abundance or biomass distributions from two objects*

Description

`plotCDF2()` compares cumulative distributions from two `MizerParams` or `MizerSim` objects in a single plot. Colours identify species or groups and linetype identifies the object.

Usage

```
plotCDF2(
  object1,
  object2,
  name1 = "First",
  name2 = "Second",
  species = NULL,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  llim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  power = 1,
  biomass = TRUE,
  total = FALSE,
  resource = FALSE,
  background = TRUE,
  highlight = NULL,
  normalise = TRUE,
  log_x = TRUE,
  log_y = FALSE,
  log = NULL,
  size_axis = c("w", "l"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`object1`	First `MizerParams` or `MizerSim` object.
`object2`	Second `MizerParams` or `MizerSim` object.
`name1`, `name2`	Labels for the two objects, used in the linetype legend.

species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
wlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the w axis. Use NA for the default: the lower default is `min(params@w) / 100` when `resource = TRUE` (to show some resource below the fish grid) or `min(params@w)` when `resource = FALSE`; the upper default is `max(params@w_full)`. Data is filtered to this range and the axis limits are set accordingly.
llim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length axis when `size_axis = "l"`. Use NA to auto-scale to the data range. Data is filtered to this range and the axis limits are set accordingly.
ylim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the y axis. Use NA to auto-scale to the data range. Values below 1e-20 are always filtered out from the data regardless of `ylim[1]`. Data above `ylim[2]` is filtered and the upper axis limit is set accordingly.
power	The abundance is plotted as the number density times the weight raised to `power`. The default `power = 1` gives the biomass density, whereas `power = 2` gives the biomass density with respect to logarithmic size bins.
biomass	**[Deprecated]** Only used if `power` argument is missing. Then `biomass = TRUE` is equivalent to `power=1` and `biomass = FALSE` is equivalent to `power=0`
total	A boolean value that determines whether the total over all species in the system is plotted as well. Note that even if the plot only shows a selection of species, the total is including all species. Default is FALSE.
resource	A boolean value that determines whether resource is included. Default is FALSE.
background	A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is TRUE.
highlight	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted by being plotted with thicker lines.
normalise	If `TRUE` (default), plot the cumulative proportion. If `FALSE`, plot the cumulative abundance, biomass, or other unnormalised integral.
log_x	If `TRUE` (default), use a log10 x-axis.
log_y	If `TRUE`, use a log10 y-axis. Default is `FALSE`.
log	Character string specifying which axes should use a log10 scale, in the same form as the base `plot()` argument. If supplied, this overrides `log_x` and `log_y`.
size_axis	Whether to plot size as weight (`"w"`, default) or length (`"l"`), using the allometric weight-length relationship.
...	Additional arguments passed to `plotCDF()` for preparing the cumulative distribution data, for example `time_range` or `geometric_mean` for `MizerSim` objects.

Details

`plotlyCDF2()` is the interactive plotly version.

Value

A ggplot2 object. `plotlyCDF2()` returns a plotly object.

See Also

`plotSpectra()`, `plotCDF()`

Other plotting functions: `addPlot()`, `animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize()`, `plot`, `plot2()`, `plotBiomass()`, `plotCDF()`, `plotDiet()`, `plotFMort()`, `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotGrowthCurves()`, `plotMizerParams`, `plotMizerSim`, `plotPredMort()`, `plotRelative()`, `plotSpectra()`, `plotSpectra2()`, `plotSpectraRelative()`, `plotYield()`, `plotYieldGear()`, `plotting_functions`

Examples

```
sim1 <- project(NS_params, t_max = 10, progress_bar = FALSE)
sim2 <- project(NS_params, effort = 0.5, t_max = 10, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotCDF2(sim1, sim2, "Original", "Effort = 0.5")
```

---

plotDiet *Plot diet, resolved by prey species, as function of predator at size.*

Description

[Experimental] Plots the proportions with which each prey species contributes to the total biomass consumed by the specified predator species, as a function of the predator's size. These proportions are obtained with `getDiet()`.

Usage

```
plotDiet(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  llim = c(NA, NA),
  size_axis = c("w", "l"),
  return_data = FALSE,
  log_x = TRUE,
  log_y = FALSE,
  log = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerSim or MizerParams.
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
wlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the weight (x) axis. Use NA to auto-scale to the data range.
llim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length (x) axis when size_axis = "l". Use NA to auto-scale to the data range.
size_axis	Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.
return_data	A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default is FALSE.
log_x	If TRUE (default), use a log10 x-axis.
log_y	If TRUE, use a log10 y-axis. Default is FALSE.
log	Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base plot() argument. For example, "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y.
...	Unused.

Details

Prey species that contribute less than 1 permille to the diet are suppressed in the plot. The plot only extends to predator sizes where the predator has a meaningful abundance (defined as having a biomass density greater than 0.1% of its maximum biomass density).

If more than one predator species is selected, then the plot contains one facet for each species.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the four variables 'Predator', 'w' (or 'l' if size_axis = "l"), 'Proportion', 'Prey' is returned.

plotlyDiet() returns a plotly object.

See Also

getDiet()

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
plotDiet(NS_params, species = "Cod")
plotDiet(NS_params, species = 5:9)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotDiet(NS_params, species = "Cod", return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

`plotFeedingLevel` *Plot the feeding level of species by size*

Description

After running a projection, plot the feeding level of each species by size. The feeding level is averaged over the specified time range (a single value for the time range can be used).

Usage

```
plotFeedingLevel(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  all.sizes = FALSE,
  highlight = NULL,
  include_critical = FALSE,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  llim = c(NA, NA),
  size_axis = c("w", "l"),
  return_data = FALSE,
  log_x = TRUE,
  log_y = FALSE,
  log = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`object`	An object of class MizerSim or MizerParams.
`species`	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
`all.sizes`	If TRUE, then feeding level is plotted also for sizes outside a species' size range. Default FALSE.
`highlight`	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.

include_critical
: If TRUE, then the critical feeding level is also plotted. Default FALSE.

wlim
: A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the weight (x) axis. Use NA to auto-scale to the data range.

llim
: A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length (x) axis when size_axis = "l". Use NA to auto-scale to the data range.

size_axis
: Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.

return_data
: A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default is FALSE.

log_x
: If TRUE (default), use a log10 x-axis.

log_y
: If TRUE, use a log10 y-axis. Default is FALSE.

log
: Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base plot() argument. For example, "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y.

...
: Further arguments used by only some of the methods:

  For MizerSim methods:

  time_range The time range (either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value) to average the feeding level over. Default is the final time step.

Details

When called with a MizerSim object, the feeding level is averaged over the specified time range (a single value for the time range can be used to plot a single time step). When called with a MizerParams object the initial feeding level is plotted.

If include_critical = TRUE then the critical feeding level (the feeding level at which the intake just covers the metabolic cost) is also plotted, with a thinner line. This line should always stay below the line of the actual feeding level, because the species would stop growing at any point where the feeding level drops to the critical feeding level.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the variables 'w' (or 'l' if size_axis = "l"), 'value' and 'Species' is returned. If also include_critical = TRUE then the data frame contains a fourth variable 'Type' that distinguishes between 'actual' and 'critical' feeding level.

See Also

plotting_functions, getFeedingLevel()

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
params <-  NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotFeedingLevel(sim)
plotFeedingLevel(sim, time_range = 10:20, species = c("Cod", "Herring"),
                 include_critical = TRUE)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotFeedingLevel(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

`plotFMort` *Plot total fishing mortality of each species by size*

Description

After running a projection, plot the total fishing mortality of each species by size. The total fishing mortality is averaged over the specified time range (a single value for the time range can be used to plot a single time step).

Usage

```
plotFMort(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  all.sizes = FALSE,
  highlight = NULL,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  llim = c(NA, NA),
  size_axis = c("w", "l"),
  return_data = FALSE,
  log_x = TRUE,
  log_y = FALSE,
  log = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`object`	An object of class MizerSim or MizerParams.
`species`	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
`all.sizes`	If TRUE, then fishing mortality is plotted also for sizes outside a species' size range. Default FALSE.

highlight	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
wlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the weight (x) axis. Use NA to auto-scale to the data range.
llim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length (x) axis when size_axis = "l". Use NA to auto-scale to the data range.
size_axis	Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.
return_data	A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default is FALSE.
log_x	If TRUE (default), use a log10 x-axis.
log_y	If TRUE, use a log10 y-axis. Default is FALSE.
log	Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base plot() argument. For example, "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y.
...	Further arguments used by only some of the methods: **For MizerSim methods:** time_range The time range (either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value) to average the fishing mortality over. Default is the final time step.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the three variables 'w' (or 'l' if size_axis = "l"), 'value', 'Species' is returned.

See Also

plotting_functions, getFMort()

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
params <-  NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotFMort(sim)
plotFMort(sim, highlight = c("Cod", "Haddock"))

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotFMort(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

plotGrowthCurves *Plot growth curves*

Description

[Experimental] The growth curves represent the average age of all the living fish of a species as a function of their size. So it would be natural to plot size on the x-axis. But to follow the usual convention from age-based models, we plot size on the y-axis and age on the x-axis.

Usage

```
plotGrowthCurves(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  max_age = 20,
  percentage = FALSE,
  species_panel = FALSE,
  highlight = NULL,
  size_at_age = NULL,
  return_data = FALSE,
  log_x = FALSE,
  log_y = FALSE,
  log = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerSim or MizerParams.
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
max_age	The age up to which to run the growth curve. Default is 20.
percentage	Boolean value. If TRUE, the size is given as a percentage of the maximal size.
species_panel	If TRUE (default), and percentage = FALSE, display all species as facets. Otherwise puts all species into a single panel.
highlight	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
size_at_age	A data frame with observed size at age data to be plotted on top of growth curve graphs. Should contain columns species (species name as used in the model), age (in years) and either weight (in grams) or length (in cm). If both weight and length are provided, only weight is used.
return_data	A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default is FALSE.
log_x	If TRUE, use a log10 x-axis. Default is FALSE.

log_y	If TRUE, use a log10 y-axis. Default is FALSE.
log	Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base plot() argument. For example, "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y.
...	Unused.

Details

In each panel for a single species, a horizontal line is included that indicate the maturity size of the species and a vertical line indicating its maturity age.

If size at age data is passed via the size_at_age argument, this is plotted on top of the growth curve. When comparing this to the growth curves, you need to remember that the growth curves should only represent the average age at each size. So a scatter in the x-direction around the curve is to be expected.

For legacy reasons, if the species parameters contain the variables a and b for length to weight conversion and the von Bertalanffy parameter k_vb, w_inf (and optionally t0), then the von Bertalanffy growth curve is superimposed in black. This was implemented before we understood that the von Bertalanffy curves (which approximates the average length at each age) should not be compared to the mizer growth curves (which approximate the average age at each length).

Value

A ggplot2 object

See Also

plotting_functions

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
params <-  NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotGrowthCurves(sim, percentage = TRUE)
plotGrowthCurves(sim, species = "Cod", max_age = 24)
plotGrowthCurves(sim, species_panel = TRUE)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotGrowthCurves(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

plotHover.ArraySpeciesBySize *Create a hover-enabled plotly plot from a mizer object*

Description

Creates an interactive plotly version of a mizer plot. Can be called on any mizer array object (such as those returned by `getEncounter()`, `getBiomass()`, etc.) or on any `mizer_plot` object returned by the named plot functions such as `plotBiomass()`, `plotSpectra()`, etc.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ArrayTimeBySpecies'
plotHover(x, ...)

plotHover(x, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	A `mizer_plot`, `ArraySpeciesBySize`, `ArrayTimeBySpecies`, or `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object.
`...`	Arguments passed to the corresponding `plot()` method for mizer array objects, or to `plotly::ggplotly()` for `mizer_plot` objects.

Value

A plotly object.

See Also

`plot()`, `plotBiomass()`, `plotSpectra()`, plotting_functions

Examples

```
plotHover(getEncounter(NS_params))


plotHover(getBiomass(NS_sim))


plotHover(getFMort(NS_sim))
```

plotM2 *Alias for* plotPredMort()

Description

[Deprecated] An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 1.0

Usage

```
plotM2(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  all.sizes = FALSE,
  highlight = NULL,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  llim = c(NA, NA),
  size_axis = c("w", "l"),
  return_data = FALSE,
  log_x = TRUE,
  log_y = FALSE,
  log = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerSim or MizerParams.
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
all.sizes	If TRUE, then predation mortality is plotted also for sizes outside a species' size range. Default FALSE.
highlight	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
wlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the weight (x) axis. Use NA to auto-scale to the data range.
llim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length (x) axis when size_axis = "l". Use NA to auto-scale to the data range.
size_axis	Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.
return_data	A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default is FALSE.
log_x	If TRUE (default), use a log10 x-axis.
log_y	If TRUE, use a log10 y-axis. Default is FALSE.

log — Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base plot() argument. For example, "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y.

... — Further arguments used by only some of the methods:

For MizerSim methods:

time_range — The time range (either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value) to average the predation mortality over. Default is the final time step.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the three variables 'w' (or 'l' if size_axis = "l"), 'value', 'Species' is returned.

See Also

plotting_functions, getPredMort()

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
params <-  NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotPredMort(sim)
plotPredMort(sim, time_range = 10:20)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotPredMort(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

---

plotMizerParams *Summary plot for* MizerParams *objects*

Description

Produces 3 plots in the same window: abundance spectra, feeding level and predation mortality of each species against size. This method just puts the plots generated by plotFeedingLevel(), plotPredMort() and plotSpectra() all in one window.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
plot(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An object of class MizerParams
...	Arguments passed on to the individual plotting functions plotFeedingLevel(),plotSpectra(),plotPre

Value

A viewport object

See Also

plotting_functions

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
params <-  NS_params
plot(params)
```

---

plotMizerSim *Summary plot for* MizerSim *objects*

Description

After running a projection, produces 5 plots in the same window: feeding level, abundance spectra, predation mortality and fishing mortality of each species by size; and biomass of each species through time. This method just puts the plots generated by plotBiomass(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotSpectra(), plotPredMort() and plotFMort() all in one window.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'MizerSim'
plot(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An object of class MizerSim
...	Arguments passed on to the individual plotting functions plotBiomass(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotSpectra(), plotPredMort() and plotFMort().

Value

A viewport object

See Also

plotting_functions

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
params <-  NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plot(sim)
```

---

plotPredMort *Plot predation mortality rate of each species against size*

Description

After running a projection, plot the predation mortality rate of each species by size. The mortality rate is averaged over the specified time range (a single value for the time range can be used to plot a single time step).

Usage

```
plotPredMort(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  all.sizes = FALSE,
  highlight = NULL,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  llim = c(NA, NA),
  size_axis = c("w", "l"),
  return_data = FALSE,
  log_x = TRUE,
  log_y = FALSE,
  log = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerSim or MizerParams.
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.

all.sizes	If TRUE, then predation mortality is plotted also for sizes outside a species' size range. Default FALSE.
highlight	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
wlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the weight (x) axis. Use NA to auto-scale to the data range.
llim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length (x) axis when size_axis = "l". Use NA to auto-scale to the data range.
size_axis	Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.
return_data	A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default is FALSE.
log_x	If TRUE (default), use a log10 x-axis.
log_y	If TRUE, use a log10 y-axis. Default is FALSE.
log	Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base plot() argument. For example, "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y.
...	Further arguments used by only some of the methods: **For MizerSim methods:** time_range The time range (either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value) to average the predation mortality over. Default is the final time step.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the three variables 'w' (or 'l' if size_axis = "l"), 'value', 'Species' is returned.

See Also

plotting_functions, getPredMort()

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
params <-  NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotPredMort(sim)
plotPredMort(sim, time_range = 10:20)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotPredMort(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

plotRelative *Plot relative difference between two mizer arrays*

Description

`plotRelative()` plots the difference between two compatible mizer array objects relative to their average. If the values in the first object are N_1 and the values in the second are N_2, it plots

$$2(N_2 - N_1)/(N_1 + N_2).$$

Usage

```
plotRelative(
  x,
  y,
  species = NULL,
  log_x,
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  total = FALSE,
  background = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	The first of two compatible mizer array objects to compare. Can be an `ArraySpeciesBySize`, `ArrayTimeBySpecies`, or `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` object.
y	The second mizer array object, compatible with `x`.
species	Character vector of species to include. `NULL` (default) means all species.
log_x	If `TRUE`, use a log10 x-axis. Default is `TRUE` for size spectra and `FALSE` for time series.
ylim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the value (y) axis.
total	A boolean value that determines whether the total over all selected species is plotted as well. Default is `FALSE`.
background	A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is `TRUE`.
...	Further arguments used by only some of the methods:

For `ArraySpeciesBySize` and `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize` methods:

`all.sizes` If `FALSE` (default), values outside a species' size range (`w_min` to `w_max`) are removed.

`wlim` A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the weight (x) axis. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

llim A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length (x) axis when size_axis = "l". Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

size_axis Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.

For ArrayTimeBySpecies **methods:**

tlim A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the time axis, e.g. c(1980, 2000). Use NA to apply no limit at that end. Default is c(NA, NA).

For ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize **methods:**

time The time to display. Default (NULL) is the final time step.

Value

A ggplot2 object.

See Also

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
given_species_params(params)["Cod", "w_mat"] <- 1200
plotRelative(getEGrowth(NS_params), getEGrowth(params),
             wlim = c(500, 2000), log_x = FALSE, species = "Cod")
```

---

plotSpectra *Plot abundance and biomass spectra*

Description

plotSpectra() plots the number density multiplied by a power of the weight, with the power specified by the power argument. When called with a MizerSim object, the abundance is averaged over the specified time range (a single value for the time range can be used to plot a single time step). When called with a MizerParams object the initial abundance is plotted.

Usage

```
plotSpectra(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  llim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  power = 1,
  biomass = TRUE,
  total = FALSE,
  resource = TRUE,
  background = TRUE,
  highlight = NULL,
  log_x = TRUE,
  log_y = TRUE,
  log = NULL,
  size_axis = c("w", "l"),
  return_data = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerSim or MizerParams.
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
wlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the w axis. Use NA for the default: the lower default is `min(params@w) / 100` when `resource = TRUE` (to show some resource below the fish grid) or `min(params@w)` when `resource = FALSE`; the upper default is `max(params@w_full)`. Data is filtered to this range and the axis limits are set accordingly.
llim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length axis when `size_axis = "l"`. Use NA to auto-scale to the data range. Data is filtered to this range and the axis limits are set accordingly.
ylim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the y axis. Use NA to auto-scale to the data range. Values below 1e-20 are always filtered out from the data regardless of `ylim[1]`. Data above `ylim[2]` is filtered and the upper axis limit is set accordingly.
power	The abundance is plotted as the number density times the weight raised to `power`. The default `power = 1` gives the biomass density, whereas `power = 2` gives the biomass density with respect to logarithmic size bins.
biomass	**[Deprecated]** Only used if `power` argument is missing. Then `biomass = TRUE` is equivalent to `power=1` and `biomass = FALSE` is equivalent to `power=0`

total	A boolean value that determines whether the total over all species in the system is plotted as well. Note that even if the plot only shows a selection of species, the total is including all species. Default is FALSE.
resource	A boolean value that determines whether resource is included. Default is TRUE.
background	A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is TRUE.
highlight	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted by being plotted with thicker lines.
log_x	If TRUE (default), use a log10 x-axis.
log_y	If TRUE (default), use a log10 y-axis.
log	Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base plot() argument. For example, "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y.
size_axis	Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.
return_data	A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default value is FALSE
...	Further arguments used by only some of the methods: **For MizerSim methods:** • time_range: The time range (either a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value) to average the abundances over. Default is the final time step. • geometric_mean: **[Experimental]** If TRUE then the average of the abundances over the time range is a geometric mean instead of the default arithmetic mean.

Details

plotlySpectra() is the interactive plotly version. To compare spectra from two objects use plotSpectra2(). To show relative differences use plotSpectraRelative().

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the four variables 'w' (or 'l' if size_axis = "l"), 'value', 'Species', 'Legend' is returned. plotlySpectra() returns a plotly object.

See Also

plotting_functions

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
params <-  NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotSpectra(sim)
plotSpectra(sim, wlim = c(1e-6, NA))
plotSpectra(sim, time_range = 10:20)
plotSpectra(sim, time_range = 10:20, power = 0)
plotSpectra(sim, species = c("Cod", "Herring"), power = 1)
plotSpectra(sim, species = c("Cod", "Herring"), size_axis = "l")

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotSpectra(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

---

plotSpectra2 *Compare abundance and biomass spectra from two objects*

Description

`plotSpectra2()` compares the abundance spectra from two `MizerParams` or `MizerSim` objects in a single plot. Colours identify species or groups and linetype identifies the object.

Usage

```
plotSpectra2(
  object1,
  object2,
  name1 = "First",
  name2 = "Second",
  species = NULL,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  llim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  power = 1,
  biomass = TRUE,
  total = FALSE,
  resource = TRUE,
  background = TRUE,
  highlight = NULL,
  log_x = TRUE,
  log_y = TRUE,
  log = NULL,
  size_axis = c("w", "l"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object1	First MizerParams or MizerSim object.
object2	Second MizerParams or MizerSim object.
name1, name2	Labels for the two objects, used in the linetype legend.
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
wlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the w axis. Use NA for the default: the lower default is min(params@w) / 100 when resource = TRUE (to show some resource below the fish grid) or min(params@w) when resource = FALSE; the upper default is max(params@w_full). Data is filtered to this range and the axis limits are set accordingly.
llim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length axis when size_axis = "l". Use NA to auto-scale to the data range. Data is filtered to this range and the axis limits are set accordingly.
ylim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the y axis. Use NA to auto-scale to the data range. Values below 1e-20 are always filtered out from the data regardless of ylim[1]. Data above ylim[2] is filtered and the upper axis limit is set accordingly.
power	The abundance is plotted as the number density times the weight raised to power. The default power = 1 gives the biomass density, whereas power = 2 gives the biomass density with respect to logarithmic size bins.
biomass	**[Deprecated]** Only used if power argument is missing. Then biomass = TRUE is equivalent to power=1 and biomass = FALSE is equivalent to power=0
total	A boolean value that determines whether the total over all species in the system is plotted as well. Note that even if the plot only shows a selection of species, the total is including all species. Default is FALSE.
resource	A boolean value that determines whether resource is included. Default is TRUE.
background	A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is TRUE.
highlight	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted by being plotted with thicker lines.
log_x	If TRUE (default), use a log10 x-axis.
log_y	If TRUE (default), use a log10 y-axis.
log	Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base plot() argument. For example, "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y.
size_axis	Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.
...	Additional arguments passed to plotSpectra() for preparing the spectra data, for example time_range or geometric_mean for MizerSim objects.

Details

`plotlySpectra2()` is the interactive plotly version.

Value

A ggplot2 object. `plotlySpectra2()` returns a plotly object.

See Also

plotting_functions, `plotSpectra()`, `plotSpectraRelative()`

Other plotting functions: `addPlot()`, `animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize()`, `plot`, `plot2()`, `plotBiomass()`, `plotCDF()`, `plotCDF2()`, `plotDiet()`, `plotFMort()`, `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotGrowthCurves()`, `plotMizerParams`, `plotMizerSim`, `plotPredMort()`, `plotRelative()`, `plotSpectra()`, `plotSpectraRelative()`, `plotYield()`, `plotYieldGear()`, `plotting_functions`

Examples

```
sim1 <- project(NS_params, t_max = 10, progress_bar = FALSE)
sim2 <- project(NS_params, effort = 0.5, t_max = 10, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotSpectra2(sim1, sim2, "Original", "Effort = 0.5")
```

---

plotSpectraRelative *Plot relative difference between abundance spectra*

Description

`plotSpectraRelative()` plots the difference between the spectra relative to their average. If we denote the number density from the first object as $N_1(w)$ and that from the second object as $N_2(w)$, then this plot shows

$$2(N_2(w) - N_1(w))/(N_2(w) + N_1(w)).$$

Note that it does not matter whether the relative difference is calculated for number density, biomass density, or biomass density in log weight, because the factors of w by which the densities differ cancel out in the relative difference.

Usage

```
plotSpectraRelative(
  object1,
  object2,
  species = NULL,
  wlim = c(NA, NA),
  llim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  power = 1,
  biomass = TRUE,
  total = FALSE,
```

```
  resource = TRUE,
  background = TRUE,
  highlight = NULL,
  log_x = TRUE,
  size_axis = c("w", "l"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object1	First MizerParams or MizerSim object.
object2	Second MizerParams or MizerSim object.
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
wlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the w axis. Use NA for the default: the lower default is min(params@w) / 100 when resource = TRUE (to show some resource below the fish grid) or min(params@w) when resource = FALSE; the upper default is max(params@w_full). Data is filtered to this range and the axis limits are set accordingly.
llim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the length axis when size_axis = "l". Use NA to auto-scale to the data range. Data is filtered to this range and the axis limits are set accordingly.
ylim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the y axis (the relative difference). Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.
power	The abundance is plotted as the number density times the weight raised to power. The default power = 1 gives the biomass density, whereas power = 2 gives the biomass density with respect to logarithmic size bins.
biomass	**[Deprecated]** Only used if power argument is missing. Then biomass = TRUE is equivalent to power=1 and biomass = FALSE is equivalent to power=0
total	A boolean value that determines whether the total over all species in the system is plotted as well. Note that even if the plot only shows a selection of species, the total is including all species. Default is FALSE.
resource	A boolean value that determines whether resource is included. Default is TRUE.
background	A boolean value that determines whether background species are included. Ignored if the model does not contain background species. Default is TRUE.
highlight	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted by being plotted with thicker lines.
log_x	If TRUE (default), use a log10 x-axis.
size_axis	Whether to plot size as weight ("w", default) or length ("l"), using the allometric weight-length relationship.
...	Additional arguments passed to plotSpectra() for preparing the spectra data, for example time_range or geometric_mean for MizerSim objects.

Details

`plotlySpectraRelative()` is the interactive plotly version.

Value

A ggplot2 object. `plotlySpectraRelative()` returns a plotly object.

See Also

plotting_functions, `plotSpectra()`, `plotSpectra2()`

Other plotting functions: `addPlot()`, `animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize()`, `plot`, `plot2()`, `plotBiomass()`, `plotCDF()`, `plotCDF2()`, `plotDiet()`, `plotFMort()`, `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotGrowthCurves()`, `plotMizerParams`, `plotMizerSim`, `plotPredMort()`, `plotRelative()`, `plotSpectra()`, `plotSpectra2()`, `plotYield()`, `plotYieldGear()`, `plotting_functions`

Examples

```
sim1 <- project(NS_params, t_max = 10, progress_bar = FALSE)
sim2 <- project(NS_params, effort = 0.5, t_max = 10, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotSpectraRelative(sim1, sim2)
```

---

plotting_functions *Description of the plotting functions*

Description

Mizer provides a range of plotting functions for visualising the results of running a simulation, stored in a MizerSim object, or the initial state stored in a MizerParams object.

Details

The quickest way to make a standard plot is often to call `plot()` directly. mizer provides `plot()` methods for `MizerSim` and `MizerParams` objects, and also for the array classes returned by many summary and rate functions:

- `plot(<MizerSim>)` produces a five-panel summary plot with `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotBiomass()`, `plotPredMort()`, `plotFMort()` and `plotSpectra()`.
- `plot(<MizerParams>)` produces a three-panel summary plot with `plotFeedingLevel()`, `plotPredMort()` and `plotSpectra()` from the initial state.
- `plot(<ArrayTimeBySpecies>)` plots any time-by-species array, such as those returned by `getBiomass()`, `getSSB()`, `getYield()` and `getN()` on a `MizerSim`, as lines of value against time.
- `plot(<ArraySpeciesBySize>)` plots any species-by-size array, such as those returned by `getEncounter()`, `getFeedingLevel()`, `getPredMort()`, `getFMort()` and `getSearchVolume()`, as lines of value against body size.

- plot(<ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize>) plots a time slice from a time-by-species-by-size array, such as those returned by getFMort() or getPredMort() on a MizerSim.

The same array objects can be passed to plotHover() to produce hover-enabled plotly versions, for example plotHover(getBiomass(sim)) or plotHover(getEncounter(params)). To add another compatible array to an existing ggplot, use addPlot(). To compare two compatible mizer arrays directly, use plot2(). To plot cumulative distributions over body size, use plotCDF(). To visualise how spectra or rates change through time, use animate() on a MizerSim or an ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize object.

The named plotting functions give more specialised control. This table shows the available named plotting functions.

Plot	Description
plotBiomass()	Plots the total biomass of each species through time. A time range to be plotted can be s
plotYield()	Plots the total yield of each species across all fishing gears against time.
plotYieldGear()	Plots the total yield of each species by gear against time.
plotSpectra()	Plots the abundance (biomass or numbers) spectra of each species and the background c
plotCDF()	Plots cumulative distributions of abundance or biomass over size.
plotCDF2()	Compares cumulative distributions from two simulations or parameter objects in one plo
plotSpectra2()	Compares the spectra from two simulations or parameter objects in one plot.
plotFeedingLevel()	Plots the feeding level of each species against size.
plotPredMort()	Plots the predation mortality of each species against size.
plotFMort()	Plots the total fishing mortality of each species against size.
plotGrowthCurves()	Plots the size as a function of age.
plotDiet()	Plots the diet composition at size for a given predator species.
plotBiomassObservedVsModel()	Compares observed biomass with model biomass.
plotYieldObservedVsModel()	Compares observed yield with model yield.
animate()	Animates spectra or rate arrays through time. The older animateSpectra() name is reta

The static plotting functions use ggplot2 and return a ggplot object. This means that you can manipulate the plot further after its creation using the ggplot grammar of graphics. The named high-level plot functions have plotly counterparts, for example plotlyBiomass() or plotlySpectra(), for interactive exploration. Generic and compositional plotting APIs, such as plot(), plot2(), plotRelative() and addPlot(), do not have separate plotly wrappers. Use plotHover() on the ggplot object they return.

While most plot functions take their data from a MizerSim object, some of those that make plots representing data at a single time can also take their data from the initial values in a MizerParams object.

Where plots show results for species, the line colour and line type for each species are specified by the linecolour and linetype slots in the MizerParams object. These were either taken from a default palette hard-coded into emptyParams() or they were specified by the user in the species parameters dataframe used to set up the MizerParams object. The linecolour and linetype slots hold named vectors, named by the species. They can be overwritten by the user at any time.

Most plots allow the user to select to show only a subset of species, specified as a vector in the species argument to the plot function.

The ordering of the species in the legend is the same as the ordering in the species parameter data frame.

See Also

summary_functions, indicator_functions

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotYieldGear()

Examples

```
sim <- NS_sim

# Generic plot methods
plot(sim)
plot(getBiomass(sim), species = c("Cod", "Herring"))
plotHover(getBiomass(sim))

# Named plot functions
plotFeedingLevel(sim)

# Plotting only a subset of species
plotFeedingLevel(sim, species = c("Cod", "Herring"))

# Adding another compatible array to an existing plot
p <- plot(getBiomass(sim), species = "Cod")
addPlot(p, getBiomass(sim), species = "Herring", linetype = "dashed")

# Specifying new colours and linetypes for some species
sim@params@linetype["Cod"] <- "dashed"
sim@params@linecolour["Cod"] <- "red"
plotFeedingLevel(sim, species = c("Cod", "Herring"))

# Manipulating the plot
library(ggplot2)
p <- plotFeedingLevel(sim)
p <- p + geom_hline(aes(yintercept = 0.7))
p <- p + theme_bw()
p
```

---

plotYield *Plot the total yield of species through time*

Description

After running a projection, the total yield of each species across all fishing gears can be plotted against time. The yield is obtained with getYield().

Usage

```
plotYield(
  object,
  sim2,
  species = NULL,
  total = FALSE,
  log_x = FALSE,
  log_y = TRUE,
  log = NULL,
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  tlim = c(NA, NA),
  highlight = NULL,
  return_data = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerSim
sim2	An optional second object of class MizerSim. If this is provided its yields will be shown on the same plot in bolder lines.
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
total	A boolean value that determines whether the total yield from all species is plotted as well. Default is FALSE.
log_x	If TRUE, use a log10 x-axis. Default is FALSE.
log_y	If TRUE, use a log10 y-axis. Default is TRUE.
log	Character string specifying which axes should use log10 scales, in the same form as the base plot() argument. For example, "x", "y", "xy" or "". If supplied, this overrides log_x and log_y. For backward compatibility, TRUE and FALSE are interpreted as setting only log_y.
ylim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the y axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.
tlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the time axis, e.g. c(1980, 2000). Use NA to apply no limit at that end. Default is c(NA, NA).
highlight	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
return_data	A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default is FALSE.
...	Arguments passed to getYield().

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the three variables 'Year', 'Yield', 'Species' is returned.

See Also

plotting_functions, getYield()

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYieldGear(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort = 1, t_max = 20, t_save = 0.2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotYield(sim)
plotYield(sim, species = c("Cod", "Herring"), total = TRUE)

# Comparing with yield from twice the effort
sim2 <- project(params, effort=2, t_max=20, t_save = 0.2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotYield(sim, sim2, species = c("Cod", "Herring"), log = FALSE)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotYield(sim, return_data = TRUE)
str(fr)
```

---

plotYieldGear *Plot the total yield of each species by gear through time*

Description

After running a projection, the total yield of each species by fishing gear can be plotted against time.

Usage

```
plotYieldGear(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  gears = NULL,
  total = FALSE,
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  tlim = c(NA, NA),
  highlight = NULL,
  return_data = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object	An object of class MizerSim
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
gears	A vector of gear names to be included in the plot. Default is all gears.
total	A boolean value that determines whether the total yield from all species is plotted as well. Default is FALSE.
ylim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the y axis. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.
tlim	A numeric vector of length two providing lower and upper limits for the time axis, e.g. c(1980, 2000). Use NA to apply no limit at that end. Default is c(NA, NA).
highlight	Name or vector of names of the species to be highlighted.
return_data	A boolean value that determines whether the formatted data used for the plot is returned instead of the plot itself. Default is FALSE.
...	Arguments passed to getYieldGear().

Details

This plot is pretty easy to do by hand. It just gets the biomass using the getYieldGear() method and plots using the ggplot2 package. You can then fiddle about with colours and linetypes etc. Just look at the source code for details.

Value

A ggplot2 object, unless return_data = TRUE, in which case a data frame with the four variables 'Year', 'Yield', 'Species' and 'Gear' is returned.

See Also

plotting_functions, getYieldGear()

Other plotting functions: addPlot(), animate.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(), plot, plot2(), plotBiomass(), plotCDF(), plotCDF2(), plotDiet(), plotFMort(), plotFeedingLevel(), plotGrowthCurves(), plotMizerParams, plotMizerSim, plotPredMort(), plotRelative(), plotSpectra(), plotSpectra2(), plotSpectraRelative(), plotYield(), plotting_functions

Examples

```
params <-  NS_params
sim <- project(params, effort=1, t_max=20, t_save = 0.2, progress_bar = FALSE)
plotYieldGear(sim)
plotYieldGear(sim, species = c("Cod", "Herring"), total = TRUE)

# Returning the data frame
fr <- plotYieldGear(sim, return_data = TRUE)
```

```
str(fr)
```

`plotYieldObservedVsModel` *Plotting observed vs. model yields*

Description

[Experimental] If yield observations are available for at least some species via the `yield_observed` column in the species parameter data frame, this function plots the yield of each species in the model against the observed yields. When called with a MizerSim object, the plot will use the model yields predicted for the final time step in the simulation.

Usage

```
plotYieldObservedVsModel(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  ratio = FALSE,
  log_scale = TRUE,
  return_data = FALSE,
  labels = TRUE,
  show_unobserved = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`object`	An object of class MizerParams or MizerSim.
`species`	The species to be included. Optional. By default all observed yields will be included. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be included (TRUE) or not.
`ratio`	Whether to plot model yield vs. observed yield (FALSE) or the ratio of model : observed yield (TRUE). Default is FALSE.
`log_scale`	Whether to plot on the log10 scale (TRUE) or not (FALSE). For the non-ratio plot this applies for both axes, for the ratio plot only the x-axis is on the log10 scale. Default is TRUE.
`return_data`	Whether to return the data frame for the plot (TRUE) or not (FALSE). Default is FALSE.
`labels`	Whether to show text labels for each species (TRUE) or not (FALSE). Default is TRUE.
`show_unobserved`	Whether to include also species for which no yield observation is available. If TRUE, these species will be shown as if their observed yield was equal to the model yield.

... For plotlyYieldObservedVsModel(), additional arguments passed to plotHover(). Otherwise unused.

Details

Before you can use this function you will need to have added a yield_observed column to your model which gives the observed yield in grams per year. For species for which you have no observed yield, you should set the value in the yield_observed column to 0 or NA.

The total relative error is shown in the caption of the plot, calculated by

$$TRE = \sum_i |1 - \text{ratio}_\text{i}|$$

where ratio_i is the ratio of model yield / observed yield for species i.

Value

A ggplot2 object with the plot of model yield by species compared to observed yield. If return_data = TRUE, the data frame used to create the plot is returned instead of the plot.

Examples

```
# create an example
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$yield_observed <-
    c(0.8, 61, 12, 35, 1.6, NA, 10, 7.6, 135, 60, 30, NA)
params <- calibrateYield(params)

# Plot with default options
plotYieldObservedVsModel(params)

# Plot including also species without observations
plotYieldObservedVsModel(params, show_unobserved = TRUE)

# Show the ratio instead
plotYieldObservedVsModel(params, ratio = TRUE)
```

---

power_law_pred_kernel *Power-law predation kernel*

Description

This predation kernel is a power-law, with sigmoidal cut-offs at large and small predator/prey mass ratios.

Usage

```
power_law_pred_kernel(
  ppmr,
  kernel_exp,
  kernel_l_l,
  kernel_u_l,
  kernel_l_r,
  kernel_u_r
)
```

Arguments

ppmr	A vector of predator/prey size ratios at which to evaluate the predation kernel.
kernel_exp	The exponent of the power law
kernel_l_l	The location of the left, rising sigmoid
kernel_u_l	The shape of the left, rising sigmoid
kernel_l_r	The location of the right, falling sigmoid
kernel_u_r	The shape of the right, falling sigmoid

Details

The return value is calculated as

```
ppmr^kernel_exp / (1 + (exp(kernel_l_l) / ppmr)^kernel_u_l) / (1 + (ppmr / exp(kernel_l_r))^kernel_u_r)
```

The parameters need to be given as columns in the species parameter dataframe.

Value

A vector giving the value of the predation kernel at each of the predator/prey mass ratios in the ppmr argument.

See Also

setPredKernel()

Other predation kernel: box_pred_kernel(), lognormal_pred_kernel(), truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel()

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# Set all required paramters before changing kernel type
species_params(params)["Cod", "kernel_exp"] <- -0.8
species_params(params)["Cod", "kernel_l_l"] <- 4.6
species_params(params)["Cod", "kernel_u_l"] <- 3
species_params(params)["Cod", "kernel_l_r"] <- 12.5
species_params(params)["Cod", "kernel_u_r"] <- 4.3
species_params(params)["Cod", "pred_kernel_type"] <- "power_law"
plot(w_full(params), getPredKernel(params)["Cod", 10, ], type="l", log="x")
```

print *Print mizer objects*

Description

Mizer supplies `print()` methods for the array-like objects returned by many rate and summary functions. These methods print a compact, readable overview instead of the full matrix or array. The printed output reports the value name, dimensions, units if known, and per-species minimum, mean and maximum values.

Arguments

`x`	The object to print.
`...`	Further arguments. They are currently ignored by the mizer methods.

Details

For full numeric access, use the object itself as an ordinary matrix or array or convert it to a long data frame with `as.data.frame()`.

Value

The printed object, invisibly.

See Also

`summary()`, `as.data.frame()`, `plot()`, `ArraySpeciesBySize()`, `ArrayTimeBySpecies()`, `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize(`

Examples

```
enc <- getEncounter(NS_params)
print(enc)

biomass <- getBiomass(NS_sim)
print(biomass)
```

project *Project size spectrum forward in time*

Description

Runs the size spectrum model simulation. The function returns an object of type MizerSim that can then be explored with a range of summary_functions, indicator_functions and plotting_functions.

Usage

```
project(
  object,
  effort,
  t_max = 100,
  dt = 0.1,
  t_save = 1,
  t_start = 0,
  initial_n,
  initial_n_pp,
  append = TRUE,
  progress_bar = TRUE,
  method = c("euler", "predictor_corrector"),
  ...
)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
project(
  object,
  effort,
  t_max = 100,
  dt = 0.1,
  t_save = 1,
  t_start = 0,
  initial_n,
  initial_n_pp,
  append = TRUE,
  progress_bar = TRUE,
  method = c("euler", "predictor_corrector"),
  ...
)

## S3 method for class 'MizerSim'
project(
  object,
  effort,
  t_max = 100,
  dt = 0.1,
  t_save = 1,
  t_start = 0,
  initial_n,
  initial_n_pp,
  append = TRUE,
  progress_bar = TRUE,
  method = c("euler", "predictor_corrector"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

object	Either a MizerParams object or a MizerSim object (which contains a MizerParams object).
effort	The effort of each fishing gear through time. See notes below.
t_max	The number of years the projection runs for. The default value is 100. When an effort array is supplied, this argument can be used to extend the simulation beyond the times specified in the effort array. See notes below.
dt	Time step of the solver. The default value is 0.1. When object is a MizerSim, defaults to the value used to produce that simulation.
t_save	The frequency with which the output is stored. The default value is 1. See notes below.
t_start	The the year of the start of the simulation. The simulation will cover the period from t_start to t_start + t_max. Defaults to 0. Ignored if an array is used for the effort argument or a MizerSim for the object argument.
initial_n	**[Deprecated]** The initial abundances of species. Instead of using this argument you should set initialN(params) to the desired value.
initial_n_pp	**[Deprecated]** The initial abundances of resource. Instead of using this argument you should set initialNResource(params) to the desired value.
append	A boolean that determines whether the new simulation results are appended to the previous ones. Only relevant if object is a MizerSim object. Default = TRUE.
progress_bar	Either a boolean value to determine whether a progress bar should be shown in the console, or a shiny Progress object to implement a progress bar in a shiny app.
method	The numerical method to use for the consumer density update. Currently "euler" uses the existing semi-implicit Euler update, while "predictor_corrector" uses a predictor-corrector Crank-Nicolson update with midpoint rates. "predictor-corrector" is accepted as an alias. When object is a MizerSim, defaults to the value used to produce that simulation. A warning is issued if append = TRUE and the supplied value differs from the stored one.
...	Other arguments will be passed to rate functions.

Value

An object of class MizerSim.

Note

The effort argument specifies the level of fishing effort during the simulation. If it is not supplied, the initial effort stored in the params object is used. The effort can be specified in four different ways:

- A single numeric value. This specifies the effort of all fishing gears which is constant through time (i.e. all the gears have the same constant effort).

- A named vector whose names match with existing gear names. The values in the vector specify the constant fishing effort for those fishing gears, i.e. the effort is constant through time. The effort for gears that are not included in the effort vector is set to the default effort value, which is 1 in defaults edition 2 and later and 0 in earlier defaults editions. Missing (NA) effort entries are replaced in the same way.
- A numerical vector which has the same length as the number of fishing gears. The values in the vector specify the constant fishing effort of each of the fishing gears, with the ordering assumed to be the same as in the MizerParams object.
- A numerical array with dimensions time x gear. This specifies the fishing effort of each gear at each time step. The first dimension, time, must be named numerically and increasing. The second dimension of the array must be named and the names must correspond to the gear names in the `MizerParams` object. The value for the effort for a particular time is used during the interval from that time to the next time in the array.

If effort is specified as an array then the smallest time in the array is used as the initial time for the simulation. Otherwise the initial time is set to the final time of the previous simulation if `object` is a `MizerSim` object or to `t_start` otherwise.

When an effort array is provided, the `t_max` argument can be used to extend the simulation beyond the last time specified in the effort array. In this case, the effort values from the last time in the array will be used for the extended period. The `t_save` argument can be used to specify the frequency at which simulation results are saved. If `t_save` is not supplied, the results will be saved at the times specified in the effort array. If both `t_max` and `t_save` are provided with an effort array, effort values will be interpolated (using step function) or extrapolated (using the last known value) as needed for the new time points. The `t_start` argument continues to be ignored when an effort array is supplied.

Note that if `t_max` or `t_save` are specified, the time grid for the simulation is resampled based on `t_save`. This means that if the time points in the `effort` array are irregular and do not align with the new grid, those specific time points may be lost and the effort values at the new grid points will be calculated via interpolation.

If the `object` argument is of class `MizerSim` then the initial values for the simulation are taken from the final values in the `MizerSim` object and the corresponding arguments to this function will be ignored.

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
# With constant fishing effort for all gears for 20 time steps
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
# With constant fishing effort which is different for each gear
effort <- c(Industrial = 0, Pelagic = 1, Beam = 0.5, Otter = 0.5)
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = effort)
# With fishing effort that varies through time for each gear
gear_names <- c("Industrial", "Pelagic", "Beam", "Otter")
times <- seq(from = 1, to = 10, by = 1)
effort_array <- array(NA,
    dim = c(length(times), length(gear_names)),
    dimnames = list(time = times, gear = gear_names)
)
effort_array[, "Industrial"] <- 0.5
```

```
effort_array[, "Pelagic"] <- seq(from = 1, to = 2, length = length(times))
effort_array[, "Beam"] <- seq(from = 1, to = 0, length = length(times))
effort_array[, "Otter"] <- seq(from = 1, to = 0.5, length = length(times))
sim <- project(params, effort = effort_array)
# Extend a simulation beyond the effort array times
# Effort values from the final time are used for the extension
sim <- project(params, effort = effort_array, t_max = 15)
# Control save times with an effort array using t_save
sim <- project(params, effort = effort_array, t_save = 2)
```

`projectRDD` *Get density-dependent reproduction rate during projection*

Description

S3 generic used by extension-aware projections to calculate the density-dependent reproduction rate. The base method calls the selected density-dependence function in `params@rates_funcs$RDD`.

Usage

```
projectRDD(params, rdi, species_params = params@species_params, t = 0, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
projectRDD(params, rdi, species_params = params@species_params, t = 0, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object.
`rdi`	Vector of density-independent reproduction rates R_{di} for all species.
`species_params`	A species parameter dataframe. Must contain a column `R_max` holding the maximum reproduction rate R_{max} for each species.
`t`	The time for which to do the calculation.
`...`	Unused

Value

Vector of density-dependent reproduction rates.

`projectToSteady` *Project to steady state*

Description

[Experimental]

Run the full dynamics, as in `project()`, but stop once the change has slowed down sufficiently, in the sense that the distance between states at successive time steps is less than `tol`. You determine how the distance is calculated.

Usage

```
projectToSteady(
  params,
  effort = params@initial_effort,
  distance_func = distanceSSLogN,
  t_per = 1.5,
  t_max = 100,
  dt = 0.1,
  tol = 0.1 * t_per,
  return_sim = FALSE,
  progress_bar = TRUE,
  info_level = 3,
  method = c("euler", "predictor_corrector"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`effort`	The fishing effort to be used throughout the simulation. This is validated by `validEffortVector()` and can therefore be `NULL`, a single numeric value used for all gears, an unnamed numeric vector with one entry per gear, or a named numeric vector for some or all gears.
`distance_func`	A function that will be called after every `t_per` years with both the previous and the new state and that should return a number that in some sense measures the distance between the states. By default this uses the function `distanceSSLogN()` that you can use as a model for your own distance function.
`t_per`	The simulation is broken up into shorter runs of `t_per` years, after each of which we check for convergence. Default value is 1.5. This should be chosen as an odd multiple of the timestep `dt` in order to be able to detect period 2 cycles.
`t_max`	The maximum number of years to run the simulation. Default is 100.
`dt`	The time step to use in `project()`.
`tol`	The simulation stops when the relative change in the egg production RDI over `t_per` years is less than `tol` for every species.

return_sim	If TRUE, the function returns the MizerSim object holding the result of the simulation run, saved at intervals of t_per. If FALSE (default) the function returns a MizerParams object with the "initial" slots set to the steady state.
progress_bar	A shiny progress object to implement a progress bar in a shiny app. Default FALSE.
info_level	Controls the amount of information messages that are shown. Higher levels lead to more messages.
method	The numerical method to use for the consumer density update. See project().
...	Further arguments will be passed on to your distance function.

Value

If return_sim = FALSE, a MizerParams object with the initial state replaced by the final state found by the steady-state search. If return_sim = TRUE, a MizerSim object containing the intermediate states saved every t_per years.

See Also

distanceSSLogN(), distanceMaxRelRDI()

---

project_n *Project values for first time step of Euler method*

Description

This is an internal function used by the user-facing project() function. It is of potential interest only to mizer extension authors.

Usage

```
project_n(params, r, n, dt, a, b, c, S, idx, w_min_idx_array_ref, no_sp, no_w)

project_n_no_diffusion(
  params,
  r,
  n,
  dt,
  a,
  b,
  S,
  idx,
  w_min_idx_array_ref,
  no_sp,
  no_w
)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object.
r	A list of rates as returned by mizerRates().
n	An array (species x size) with the number density at the current time step.
dt	Time step.
a	A matrix (species x size) used in the solver (transport term).
b	A matrix (species x size) used in the solver (diagonal term).
c	A matrix (species x size) used in the solver (transport term).
S	A matrix (species x size) used in the solver (source term).
idx	Index vector for size bins (excluding the first one).
w_min_idx_array_ref	Index vector for the start of the size spectrum for each species.
no_sp	Number of species.
no_w	Number of size bins.

Details

The function calculates the abundance at the next time step using the McKendrick-von Foerster equation:

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial w}\left(gN - \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial (DN)}{\partial w}\right) = -\mu N$$

which is solved using a semi-implicit upwind finite volume scheme.

Value

The updated abundance density matrix n.

See Also

project, mizerRates

---

project_n_2 *Project values with a predictor-corrector method*

Description

This is an experimental second-order time stepping variant of project_n(). It first predicts the new consumer densities with project_n(), optionally recalculates rates from that prediction, and then applies a Crank-Nicolson corrector using midpoint rates.

Usage

```
project_n_2(
  params,
  r,
  n,
  dt,
  a,
  b,
  c,
  S,
  idx,
  w_min_idx_array_ref,
  no_sp,
  no_w,
  rates_fns = NULL,
  n_pp = NULL,
  n_other = NULL,
  t = 0,
  effort = NULL,
  r_hat = NULL,
  r_mid = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object.
r	A list of rates as returned by `mizerRates()`.
n	An array (species x size) with the number density at the current time step.
dt	Time step.
a	A matrix (species x size) used in the solver (transport term).
b	A matrix (species x size) used in the solver (diagonal term).
c	A matrix (species x size) used in the solver (transport term).
S	A matrix (species x size) used in the solver (source term).
idx	Index vector for size bins (excluding the first one).
w_min_idx_array_ref	Index vector for the start of the size spectrum for each species.
no_sp	Number of species.
no_w	Number of size bins.
rates_fns	Optional named list of rate functions, as used by `mizerRates()`. If supplied together with `n_pp`, `n_other` and `effort`, provisional end-of-step rates are calculated from the predicted densities.
n_pp	Resource abundance used when recalculating provisional rates.
n_other	Other ecosystem components used when recalculating provisional rates.

t	Current time.
effort	Fishing effort used when recalculating provisional rates.
r_hat	Optional provisional end-of-step rates. If supplied, these are used instead of recalculating them.
r_mid	Optional midpoint rates. If supplied, these are used directly in the Crank-Nicolson corrector.
...	Further arguments passed to the rate functions.

Details

If the rate recalculation arguments are not supplied, the corrector uses the supplied rates as fixed rates. In that case the corrector is second order only for the frozen-rate transport problem, not for the full nonlinear mizer dynamics.

Value

The updated abundance density matrix n.

See Also

project_n

---

project_simple *Project abundances by a given number of time steps into the future*

Description

This is an internal function used by the user-facing project() function. It is of potential interest only to mizer extension authors.

Usage

```
project_simple(
  params,
  n,
  n_pp,
  n_other,
  effort,
  t,
  dt,
  steps,
  resource_dynamics_fn,
  other_dynamics_fns,
  rates_fns,
  method = c("euler", "predictor_corrector"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object.
n	An array (species x size) with the number density at start of simulation.
n_pp	A vector (size) with the resource number density at start of simulation.
n_other	A named list with the abundances of other components at start of simulation.
effort	The fishing effort to be used throughout the simulation. This must be a vector or list with one named entry per fishing gear.
t	Time at the start of the simulation.
dt	Size of time step.
steps	The number of time steps by which to project.
resource_dynamics_fn	The function for the resource dynamics. See Details.
other_dynamics_fns	List with the functions for the dynamics of the other components. See Details.
rates_fns	List with the functions for calculating the rates. See Details.
method	The numerical method to use for the consumer density update. See project().
...	Other arguments that are passed on to the rate functions.

Details

The function does not check its arguments because it is meant to be as fast as possible to allow it to be used in a loop. For example, it is called in project() once for every saved value. The function also does not save its intermediate results but only returns the result at time t + dt * steps. During this time it uses the constant fishing effort effort.

The functional arguments can be calculated from slots in the params object with

```
resource_dynamics_fn <- get(params@resource_dynamics)
other_dynamics_fns <- lapply(params@other_dynamics, get)
rates_fns <- lapply(params@rates_funcs, get)
```

The reason the function does not do that itself is to shave 20 microseconds of its running time, which pays when the function is called hundreds of times in a row.

This function is also used in steady(). In between calls to project_simple() the steady() function checks whether the values are still changing significantly, so that it can stop when a steady state has been approached. Mizer extension packages might have a similar need to run a simulation repeatedly for short periods to run some other code in between. Because this code may want to use the values of the rates from the final update step, these too are included in the returned list.

Value

List with the final values of n, n_pp, and n_other, together with rates, the rates calculated at the start of the final update step.

`registerExtension` *Register a single mizer extension for this R session*

Description

Prepends one extension to the front of the active extension chain, giving it the highest dispatch priority. Designed to be called from a package's `.onLoad` hook so that the chain grows naturally in load order: the last package loaded ends up outermost.

Usage

```
registerExtension(name, requirement = NA_character_, install = FALSE)
```

Arguments

`name`	A syntactically valid R name identifying the extension (e.g. `"mizerExtA"`). This name is used as the S4 marker class name.
`requirement`	A version string, installation specification, or `NA_character_` (the default). `NA_character_` marks an in-development extension whose S4 marker class mizer creates automatically. A version string such as `"1.2.0"` records the minimum required package version.
`install`	Logical. If `TRUE`, attempt to install a missing extension package.

Details

The call is idempotent: if the extension is already registered at any position in the chain, the function returns silently without modifying the chain. This makes it safe to call from `devtools::load_all()`, which re-executes `.onLoad`.

Value

The updated extension chain, invisibly.

See Also

`registerExtensions()` for registering an explicit full chain. "Using mizer extension packages": `vignette("using-extension-packages", package = "mizer")`. "Creating a mizer extension package": `vignette("creating-extension-packages", package = "mizer")`

Other extension tools: `NOther()`, `clearExtensionChain()`, `coerceToExtensionClass()`, `getRegisteredExtensions()`, `initialNOther<-()`, `registerExtensions()`, `setComponent()`, `setRateFunction()`

`registerExtensions` *Register mizer extensions for this R session*

Description

Registers an explicit full extension chain for the current R session. The order of `extensions` is the S3 dispatch order, from outermost to innermost extension. For example `c(mizerExtB = "1.2.0", mizerExtA = "0.4.1")` dispatches to `mizerExtB` methods first, then `mizerExtA` methods, then base mizer methods.

Usage

```
registerExtensions(extensions, install = FALSE)
```

Arguments

`extensions`	A named character vector. Names are extension identifiers. Values are version strings, installation specifications, or `NA_character_`. Installed extensions only participate in S3 dispatch if they provide an S4 marker class with the same name. `NA_character_` entries are treated as in-development dispatch extensions and mizer creates their marker classes automatically.
`install`	Logical. If `TRUE`, missing or outdated extension packages are installed via `pak::pkg_install()`. Version strings install from CRAN; other requirement strings (e.g. `"user/repo@v1.2.0"`) are passed directly to pak and may refer to GitHub, local paths, or any other pak-supported source.

Details

A session can handle objects whose extension chain is a suffix of the registered maximal chain. For example, after registering `c(mizerExtB = "1.2.0", mizerExtA = "0.4.1")`, objects using only `c(mizerExtA = "0.4.1")` are also valid.

For extension packages that register themselves incrementally from `.onLoad`, use `registerExtension()` instead.

Value

The active maximal extension chain, invisibly.

See Also

`registerExtension()` for the incremental per-package variant. "Using mizer extension packages": `vignette("using-extension-packages", package = "mizer")`. "Creating a mizer extension package": `vignette("creating-extension-packages", package = "mizer")`

Other extension tools: `NOther()`, `clearExtensionChain()`, `coerceToExtensionClass()`, `getRegisteredExtensions()`, `initialNOther<-()`, `registerExtension()`, `setComponent()`, `setRateFunction()`

removeBackgroundSpecies *Remove all background species*

Description

Removes all species that have been marked as background species with `markBackground()`.

Usage

```
removeBackgroundSpecies(params)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object

Value

A MizerParams object with background species removed

See Also

`markBackground()`

removeSpecies *Remove species*

Description

This function simply removes all entries from the MizerParams object that refer to the selected species. It does not recalculate the steady state for the remaining species or retune their reproductive efficiency.

Usage

```
removeSpecies(params, species, ...)
```

Arguments

params	A mizer params object for the original system.
species	The species to be removed. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector of species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be removed (TRUE) or not.
...	Currently unused.

Details

If a gear was targeting only the removed species, then this function will NOT remove that gear. If you want to also remove that gear then you can do that by calling `setFishing()`.

Value

An object of type MizerParams

See Also

`addSpecies()`, `renameSpecies()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$species
params <- removeSpecies(params, c("Cod", "Haddock"))
species_params(params)$species
```

---

renameGear *Rename gears*

Description

Changes the names of gears in a MizerParams object. This involves for example changing the gear dimension names of selectivity and catchability arrays appropriately.

Usage

```
renameGear(params, replace, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A mizer params object
`replace`	A named character vector, with new names as values, and old names as names.
`...`	Currently unused.

Value

An object of type MizerParams

See Also

`renameSpecies()`

Examples

```
replace <- c(Industrial = "Trawl", Otter = "Beam_Trawl")
params <- renameGear(NS_params, replace)
gear_params(params)$gear
```

`renameSpecies` *Rename species*

Description

Changes the names of species in a MizerParams object. This involves for example changing the species dimension names of rate arrays appropriately.

Usage

```
renameSpecies(params, replace, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A mizer params object
`replace`	A named character vector, with new names as values, and old names as names.
`...`	Currently unused.

Value

An object of type MizerParams

See Also

`renameGear()`

Examples

```
replace <- c(Cod = "Kabeljau", Haddock = "Schellfisch")
params <- renameSpecies(NS_params, replace)
species_params(params)$species
```

`resource_constant` *Keep resource abundance constant*

Description

If you set your resource dynamics to use this function then the resource abundances are kept constant over time.

Usage

```
resource_constant(params, n_pp, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`n_pp`	A vector of the resource abundance by size
`...`	Unused

Details

To set your model to keep the resource constant over time you do

```
resource_dynamics(params) <- "resource_constant"
```

where you should replace `params` with the name of the variable holding your MizerParams object.

Value

Vector containing the resource number density in each size class at the next timestep

See Also

`setResource()`

Other resource dynamics functions: `resource_logistic()`, `resource_semichemostat()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
resource_dynamics(params) <- "resource_constant"
```

`resource_logistic` *Project resource using logistic model*

Description

If you set your resource dynamics to use this function then the time evolution of the resource spectrum is described by a logistic equation

$$\frac{\partial N_R(w,t)}{\partial t} = r_R(w) N_R(w) \Big[1 - \frac{N_R(w,t)}{c_R(w)}\Big] - \mu_R(w,t) N_R(w,t)$$

Usage

```
resource_logistic(
  params,
  n,
  n_pp,
  n_other,
  rates,
  t,
  dt,
  resource_rate,
  resource_capacity,
  ...
)

balance_resource_logistic(params, resource_rate, resource_capacity)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`n`	A matrix of species abundances (species x size)
`n_pp`	A vector of the resource abundance by size
`n_other`	A list with the abundances of other components
`rates`	A list of rates as returned by `mizerRates()`
`t`	The current time
`dt`	Time step
`resource_rate`	Resource replenishment rate
`resource_capacity`	Resource carrying capacity
`...`	Unused

Details

Here $r_R(w)$ is the resource regeneration rate and $c_R(w)$ is the carrying capacity in the absence of predation. These parameters are changed with `setResource()`. The mortality $\mu_R(w, t)$ is due to predation by consumers and is calculate with `getResourceMort()`.

This function uses the analytic solution of the above equation to calculate the resource abundance at time `t + dt` from all abundances and rates at time `t`, keeping the mortality fixed during the timestep.

To set your model to use logistic dynamics for the resource you do

```
params <- setResource(params,
                      resource_dynamics = "resource_logistic",
                      resource_level = 0.5)
```

where you should replace `params` with the name of the variable holding your MizerParams object. You can of course choose any value between 0 and 1 for the resource level.

The `balance_resource_logistic()` function is called by `setResource()` to determine the values of the resource parameters that are needed to make the replenishment rate at each size equal the consumption rate at that size, as calculated by `getResourceMort()`. It should be called with exactly one of `resource_rate` or `resource_capacity` and returns a named list with values for both. If `resource_rate` is supplied it must be at least as large as the current mortality at each size. If `resource_capacity` is supplied it must be not be less than the current resource abundance. Where it equals the current resource abundance and there is positive consumption, it is nudged upwards slightly to avoid division by zero.

Value

Vector containing the resource number density in each size class at the next timestep

See Also

`setResource()`

Other resource dynamics functions: `resource_constant()`, `resource_semichemostat()`

`resource_params` *Resource parameters*

Description

The recommended way to change the resource dynamics parameters is to use `setResource()`. The `resource_params` list contains values that are helpful in setting up the actual size-dependent parameters with `setResource()`. If you have specified a custom resource dynamics function that requires additional parameters, then these should also be added to the `resource_params` list.

Usage

```
resource_params(params)

resource_params(params) <- value
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
value	A named list of resource parameters.

Details

The resource_params list will at least contain the slots kappa, lambda, w_pp_cutoff and n.

The resource parameter n is the exponent for the power-law form for the replenishment rate $r_R(w)$:

$$r_R(w) = r_R\, w^{n-1}.$$

The resource parameter lambda (λ) is the exponent for the power-law form for the carrying capacity $c_R(w)$ and w_pp_cutoff is its cutoff value:

$$c_R(w) = c_R w^{-\lambda}$$

for all w less than w_pp_cutoff and zero for larger sizes.

The resource parameter kappa (κ) is slightly different in that it is not a parameter for the resource dynamics. Instead it is a parameter that determined the initial resource abundance when the model was created:

$$N_R(w) = \kappa\, w^{-\lambda}$$

for all w less than w_pp_cutoff and zero for larger sizes. Note that the initial resource abundance is not changed by setResource() even if you change the value of kappa in the resource_params.

Value

A named list of resource parameters.

See Also

setResource()

---

resource_semichemostat

Project resource using semichemostat model

Description

If you set your resource dynamics to use this function then the time evolution of the resource spectrum is described by a semi-chemostat equation

$$\frac{\partial N_R(w,t)}{\partial t} = r_R(w)\Big[c_R(w) - N_R(w,t)\Big] - \mu_R(w,t) N_R(w,t)$$

Usage

```
resource_semichemostat(
  params,
  n,
  n_pp,
  n_other,
  rates,
  t,
  dt,
  resource_rate,
  resource_capacity,
  ...
)

balance_resource_semichemostat(params, resource_rate, resource_capacity)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
n	A matrix of species abundances (species x size)
n_pp	A vector of the resource abundance by size
n_other	A list with the abundances of other components
rates	A list of rates as returned by `mizerRates()`
t	The current time
dt	Time step
resource_rate	Resource replenishment rate
resource_capacity	Resource carrying capacity
...	Unused

Details

Here $r_R(w)$ is the resource regeneration rate and $c_R(w)$ is the carrying capacity in the absence of predation. These parameters are changed with `setResource()`. The mortality $\mu_R(w, t)$ is due to predation by consumers and is calculate with `getResourceMort()`.

This function uses the analytic solution of the above equation to calculate the resource abundance at time `t + dt` from all abundances and rates at time `t`, keeping the mortality fixed during the timestep.

To set your model to use semichemostat dynamics for the resource you do

```
params <- setResource(params,
                      resource_dynamics = "resource_semichemostat",
                      resource_level = 0.5)
```

where you should replace `params` with the name of the variable holding your MizerParams object. You can of course choose any value between 0 and 1 for the resource level.

The `balance_resource_semichemostat()` function is called by `setResource()` to determine the values of the resource parameters that are needed to make the replenishment rate at each size equal the consumption rate at that size, as calculated by `getResourceMort()`. It should be called with only one of `resource_rate` or `resource_capacity` and returns a named list with values for both. If `resource_rate` is supplied it must be positive wherever the current resource mortality is positive. If `resource_capacity` is supplied it must not be less than the current resource abundance. Where it equals the current resource abundance and there is positive consumption, it is nudged upwards slightly to avoid division by zero.

Value

Vector containing the resource number density in each size class at the next timestep

See Also

`setResource()`

Other resource dynamics functions: `resource_constant()`, `resource_logistic()`

`RickerRDD` *Ricker function to calculate density-dependent reproduction rate*

Description

[Experimental] Takes the density-independent rates R_{di} of egg production and returns reduced, density-dependent rates R_{dd} given as

$$R_{dd} = R_{di} \exp(-bR_{di})$$

Usage

```
RickerRDD(rdi, species_params, ...)
```

Arguments

`rdi`	Vector of density-independent reproduction rates R_{di} for all species.
`species_params`	A species parameter dataframe. Must contain a column `ricker_b` holding the coefficient b.
`...`	Unused

Value

Vector of density-dependent reproduction rates.

See Also

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: `BevertonHoltRDD()`, `SheperdRDD()`, `constantEggRDI()`, `constantRDD()`, `noRDD()`

saveParams *Save and restore mizer objects*

Description

saveParams() saves a MizerParams object to a file. This can then be restored with readParams(). saveSim() and readSim() provide the same lifecycle for MizerSim objects.

Usage

```
saveParams(params, file)

readParams(file, install_extensions = FALSE)

saveSim(sim, file)

readSim(file, install_extensions = FALSE)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
file	The name of the file or a connection where the object is saved to or read from.
install_extensions	Logical. Should readParams() or readSim() attempt to install missing extension packages before registering the saved extension chain?
sim	A MizerSim object

Details

Issues a warning if the model you are saving relies on some custom functions. Before saving a model you may want to set its metadata with setMetadata().

Value

saveParams() and saveSim() return NULL invisibly. readParams() returns a MizerParams object. readSim() returns a MizerSim object.

See Also

"Using mizer extension packages": vignette("using-extension-packages", package = "mizer")

Examples

```
# Save params to a temporary file and read them back
tmp <- tempfile(fileext = ".rds")
saveParams(NS_params, file = tmp)
params <- readParams(tmp)
```

```
identical(params, NS_params)

# Save and read back a simulation
tmp2 <- tempfile(fileext = ".rds")
saveSim(NS_sim, file = tmp2)
sim <- readSim(tmp2)
identical(sim, NS_sim)
```

`scaleModel` *Change scale of the model*

Description

[Experimental]

The abundances in mizer and some rates depend on the size of the area to which they refer. So they could be given per square meter or per square kilometer or for an entire study area or any other choice of yours. This function allows you to change the scale of the model by automatically changing the abundances and rates accordingly.

Usage

```
scaleModel(params, factor, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`factor`	The factor by which the scale is multiplied
`...`	Additional arguments passed to the method.

Details

If you rescale the model by a factor c then this function makes the following rescalings in the params object:

- The initial abundances are rescaled by c.
- The search volume is rescaled by $1/c$.
- The resource carrying capacity is rescaled by c
- The maximum reproduction rate R_{max} is rescaled by c.

The effect of this is that the dynamics of the rescaled model are identical to those of the unscaled model, in the sense that it does not matter whether one first calls `scaleModel()` and then runs a simulation with `project()` or whether one first runs a simulation and then rescales the resulting abundances.

Note that if you use non-standard resource dynamics or other components then you may need to rescale additional parameters that appear in those dynamics.

In practice you will need to use some observations to set the scale for your model. If you have biomass observations you can use `calibrateBiomass()`, if you have yearly yields you can use `calibrateYield()`.

Value

The rescaled MizerParams object

`scaleRates` *Rescale all rates in a mizer model*

Description

[Experimental] Multiplies all rates in the model by a given factor. Rescaling all rates by a factor f is equivalent to rescaling time by f: it speeds up (or slows down) all dynamics without affecting the steady state of each species, provided the resource spectrum is held at its steady-state value.

Usage

```
scaleRates(params, factor, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`factor`	The positive factor by which all rates are multiplied.
`...`	Currently unused.

Details

The following rates and their associated species parameters are rescaled:

- Search volume (`search_vol` slot and `gamma` species parameter)
- Maximum intake rate (`intake_max` slot and `h` species parameter)
- Metabolic rate (`metab` slot and `ks`, `k` species parameters)
- External mortality (`mu_b` slot and `z0`, `z_ext`, `z0pre` species parameters)
- External encounter rate (`ext_encounter` slot and `E_ext` species parameter)
- External diffusion (`ext_diffusion` slot and `D_ext` species parameter)
- Catchability (`catchability` slot and `catchability` column in `gear_params`)
- Maximum reproduction rate (`R_max` species parameter)
- Resource growth rate (`rr_pp` slot)

Both the rate arrays stored in the MizerParams slots and the associated species parameters in `species_params` and `given_species_params` are rescaled, so that the parameters remain consistent with the rate arrays.

Value

The MizerParams object with all rates rescaled by `factor`.

See Also

`scaleModel()`

`setBevertonHolt` *Set Beverton-Holt reproduction without changing the steady state*

Description

Takes a MizerParams object `params` with arbitrary density dependence in reproduction and returns a MizerParams object with Beverton-Holt density-dependence in such a way that the energy invested into reproduction by the mature individuals leads to the reproduction rate that is required to maintain the given egg abundance. Hence if you have tuned your `params` object to describe a particular steady state, then setting the Beverton-Holt density dependence with this function will leave you with the exact same steady state. By specifying one of the parameters `erepro`, `R_max` or `reproduction_level` you pick the desired reproduction curve. More details of these parameters are provided below.

Usage

```
setBevertonHolt(params, erepro, R_max, reproduction_level, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`erepro`	Reproductive efficiency for each species. See details.
`R_max`	Maximum reproduction rate. See details.
`reproduction_level`	Sets `R_max` so that the reproduction rate at the initial state is `R_max * reproduction_level`.
`...`	Unused • `R_factor`: Legacy alternative for specifying `reproduction_level = 1 / R_factor`.

Details

With Beverton-Holt density dependence the relation between the energy invested into reproduction and the number of eggs hatched is determined by two parameters: the reproductive efficiency `erepro` and the maximum reproduction rate `R_max`.

If no maximum is imposed on the reproduction rate ($R_{max} = \infty$) then the resulting density-independent reproduction rate R_{di} is proportional to the total rate E_R at which energy is invested into reproduction,

$$R_{di} = \frac{\text{erepro}}{2w_{min}} E_R,$$

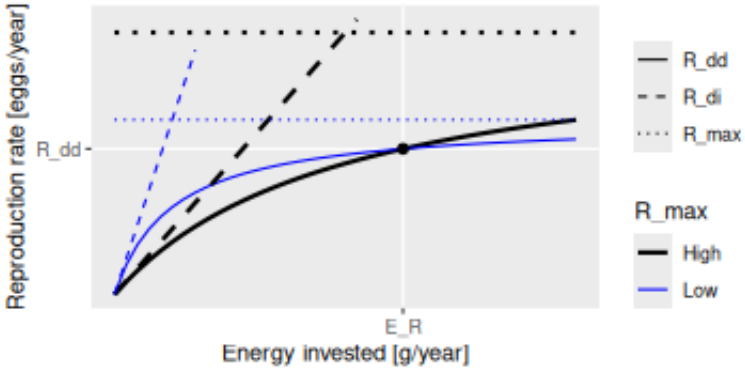
where the proportionality factor is given by the reproductive efficiency `erepro` divided by the egg size `w_min` to convert energy to egg number and divided by 2 to account for the two sexes.

Imposing a finite maximum reproduction rate R_{max} leads to a non-linear relationship between energy invested and eggs hatched. This density-dependent reproduction rate R_{dd} is given as

$$R_{dd} = R_{di} \frac{R_{max}}{R_{di} + R_{max}}.$$

(All quantities in the above equations are species-specific but we dropped the species index for simplicity.)

The following plot illustrates the Beverton-Holt density dependence in the reproduction rate for two



different choices of parameters.

This plot shows that a given energy E_R invested into reproduction can lead to the same reproduction rate R_{dd} with different choices of the parameters `R_max` and `erepro`. `R_max` determines the asymptote of the curve and `erepro` its initial slope. A higher `R_max` coupled with a lower `erepro` (black curves) can give the same value as a lower `R_max` coupled with a higher `erepro` (blue curves).

For the given initial state in the MizerParams object `params` one can calculate the energy E_R that is invested into reproduction by the mature individuals and the reproduction rate R_{dd} that is required to keep the egg abundance constant. These two values determine the location of the black dot in the above graph. You then only need one parameter to select one curve from the family of Beverton-Holt curves going through that point. This parameter can be `erepro` or `R_max`. Instead of `R_max` you can alternatively specify the `reproduction_level` which is the ratio between the density-dependent reproduction rate R_{dd} and the maximal reproduction rate R_{max}.

If you do not provide a value for any of the reproduction parameter arguments, then `erepro` will be set to the value it has in the current species parameter data frame. If you do provide one of the reproduction parameters, this can be either a vector with one value for each species, or a named vector where the names determine which species are affected, or a single unnamed value that is then used for all species. Any species for which the given value is `NA` will remain unaffected.

The values for `R_max` must be larger than R_{dd} and can range up to `Inf`. If a smaller value is requested a warning is issued and the value is increased to the value required for a reproduction level of 0.99.

The values for the `reproduction_level` must be non-negative and less than 1. The values for `erepro` must be large enough to allow the required reproduction rate. If a smaller value is requested a warning is issued and the value is increased to the smallest possible value. The values for `erepro` should also be smaller than 1 to be physiologically sensible, but this is not enforced by the function.

As can be seen in the graph above, choosing a lower value for `R_max` or a higher value for `erepro` means that near the steady state the reproduction will be less sensitive to a change in the energy invested into reproduction and hence less sensitive to changes in the spawning stock biomass or its energy income. As a result the species will also be less sensitive to fishing, leading to a higher F_MSY.

Value

A MizerParams object

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$erepro
# Attempting to set the same erepro for all species
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, erepro = 0.1)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
# Setting erepro for some species
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, erepro = c("Gurnard" = 0.6, "Plaice" = 0.95))
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
# Setting R_max
R_max <- 1e17 * species_params(params)$w_max^-1
params <- setBevertonHolt(NS_params, R_max = R_max)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
# Setting reproduction_level
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, reproduction_level = 0.3)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
```

---

setColours *Set line colours and line types to be used in mizer plots*

Description

[Experimental] Used for setting the colour and type of lines representing "Total", "Resource", "Fishing", "Background", "External" and possibly other categories in plots.

Usage

```
setColours(params, colours)

getColours(params)

setLinetypes(params, linetypes)

getLinetypes(params)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
colours	A named list or named vector of line colours.
linetypes	A named list or named vector of linetypes.

Details

Colours for names that already had a colour set for them will be overwritten by the colour you specify. Colours for names that did not yet have a colour will be appended to the list of colours.

Do not use this for setting the colours or linetypes of species, because those are determined by setting the `linecolour` and `linetype` variables in the species parameter data frame.

You can use the same colours in your own ggplot2 plots by adding `scale_colour_manual(values = getColours(params))` to your plot. Similarly you can use the linetypes with `scale_linetype_manual(values = getLinetypes(params))`.

Value

`setColours`: The MizerParams object with updated line colours

`getColours()`: A named vector of colours

`setLinetypes()`: The MizerParams object with updated linetypes

`getLinetypes()`: A named vector of linetypes

Examples

```
params <- setColours(NS_params, list("Resource" = "red","Total" = "#0000ff"))
params <- setLinetypes(NS_params, list("Total" = "dotted"))
# Set colours and linetypes for species
species_params(params)["Cod", "linecolour"] <- "black"
species_params(params)["Cod", "linetype"] <- "dashed"
plotSpectra(params, total = TRUE)
getColours(params)
getLinetypes(params)
```

---

setComponent *Add a dynamical ecosystem component*

Description

By default, mizer models any number of size-resolved consumer species and a single size-resolved resource spectrum. Your model may require additional components, like for example detritus or carrion or multiple resources or .... This function allows you to set up such components.

Usage

```
setComponent(
  params,
  component,
  initial_value,
  dynamics_fun,
  encounter_fun,
  mort_fun,
  component_params,
  colour = "grey",
  linetype = "solid"
)

removeComponent(params, component)

getComponent(params, component)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
component	Name of the component of interest. If missing, a list of all components will be returned.
initial_value	Initial value of the component
dynamics_fun	Name of function to calculate value at the next time step
encounter_fun	Name of function to calculate contribution to encounter rate. Optional.
mort_fun	Name of function to calculate contribution to the mortality rate. Optional.
component_params	Object holding the parameters needed by the component functions. This could for example be a named list of parameters. Optional.
colour	Line colour to use for the component in plots. Defaults to "grey".
linetype	Line type to use for the component in plots. Defaults to "solid".

Details

The component can be a number, a vector, an array, a list, or any other data structure you like.

If you set a component with a new name, the new component will be added to the existing components. If you set a component with an existing name, the initial_value and dynamics_fun are overwritten, while the optional encounter_fun, mort_fun and component_params are only changed if the corresponding arguments are supplied. You can remove a component with removeComponent().

Value

The updated MizerParams object

For getComponent: A list with the entries initial_value, dynamics_fun, encounter_fun, mort_fun, component_params for the requested component. If the requested component does not exist, NULL is returned. If no component argument is given, then a list of lists for all components is returned.

See Also

"Extending mizer": vignette("extending-mizer", package = "mizer")

Other extension tools: NOther(), clearExtensionChain(), coerceToExtensionClass(), getRegisteredExtensions(), initialNOther<-(), registerExtension(), registerExtensions(), setRateFunction()

---

setExtDiffusion *Set external diffusion rate*

Description

Set external diffusion rate

Usage

```
setExtDiffusion(params, ext_diffusion = NULL, reset = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
setExtDiffusion(params, ext_diffusion = NULL, reset = FALSE, ...)

ext_diffusion(params)

ext_diffusion(params) <- value
```

Arguments

params	MizerParams
ext_diffusion	Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external diffusion rate. If not supplied, a default is calculated from the D_ext and n species parameters as described in the section "Setting external diffusion rate".
reset	If set to TRUE, then the external diffusion rate will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
...	Unused
value	ext_diffusion

Value

`setExtDiffusion()`: A MizerParams object with updated external diffusion rate.

`ext_diffusion()`: An `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) with the external diffusion rate.

Setting external diffusion rate

The external diffusion rate allows you to impose additional diffusion beyond the predation-driven diffusion that can be internally modelled by mizer.

The `ext_diffusion` argument allows you to specify a diffusion rate that depends on species and body size.

If the `ext_diffusion` argument is not supplied, then the external diffusion rate is calculated as a power law:

$$D_{ext.i}(w) = D_{ext.i}\, w^{n_i+1}.$$

The coefficient $D_{ext.i}$ is taken from the `D_ext` column of the species parameter data frame, which defaults to 0. The exponent $n_i + 1$ uses the `n` column of the species parameter data frame.

If the `ext_diffusion` slot has a comment and `reset = FALSE`, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: gear_params(), setExtEncounter(), setExtMort(), setFishing(), setInteraction(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setMetabolicRate(), setParams(), setPredKernel(), setReproduction(), setSearchVolume(), species_params(), use_predation_diffusion()

---

setExtEncounter *Set external encounter rate*

Description

Set external encounter rate

Usage

```
setExtEncounter(params, ext_encounter = NULL, reset = FALSE, ...)

getExtEncounter(params)

ext_encounter(params)

ext_encounter(params) <- value
```

Arguments

params	MizerParams
ext_encounter	Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external encounter rate. If not supplied, a default is calculated from the E_ext and n species parameters as described in the section "Setting external encounter rate".
reset	If set to TRUE, then the external encounter rate will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
...	Unused
value	ext_encounter

Value

setExtEncounter(): A MizerParams object with updated external encounter rate.

getExtEncounter() or equivalently ext_encounter(): A ArraySpeciesBySize object (species x size) with the external encounter rate.

Setting external encounter rate

The external encounter rate is the rate at which a predator encounters food that is not explicitly modelled. It is a rate with units mass/year.

The `ext_encounter` argument allows you to specify an external encounter rate that depends on species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for `setExtEncounter()`.

If the `ext_encounter` argument is not supplied, then the external encounter rate is calculated as a power law:

$$E_{ext.i}(w) = E_{ext.i}\, w^{n_i}.$$

The coefficient $E_{ext.i}$ is taken from the `E_ext` column of the species parameter data frame, which defaults to 0. The exponent n_i is taken from the `n` column of the species parameter data frame.

If the `ext_encounter` slot has a comment and `reset = FALSE`, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtDiffusion()`, `setExtMort()`, `setFishing()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`, `use_predation_diffusion()`

Examples

```
params <- newMultispeciesParams(NS_species_params)

#### Setting allometric encounter rate ######################

# Set coefficient for each species. Here we choose 0.1 for each species
encounter_pre <- rep(0.1, nrow(species_params(params)))

# Multiply by power of size with exponent, here chosen to be 3/4
# The outer() function makes it an array species x size
allo_encounter <- outer(encounter_pre, w(params)^(3/4))

# Change the external encounter rate in the params object
ext_encounter(params) <- allo_encounter
```

---

setExtMort *Set external mortality rate*

Description

Set external mortality rate

Usage

```
setExtMort(
  params,
  ext_mort = NULL,
  z0pre = 0.6,
  z0exp = params@resource_params$n - 1,
  reset = FALSE,
  z0 = deprecated(),
  ...
)

getExtMort(params)

ext_mort(params)

ext_mort(params) <- value
```

Arguments

params	MizerParams
ext_mort	Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external mortality rate. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting external mortality rate".
z0pre	If z0, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as z0pre * w_max ^ z0exp. Default value is 0.6.
z0exp	If z0, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as z0pre * w_max ^ z0exp. Default value is n-1.
reset	If set to TRUE, then the external mortality rate will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
z0	**[Deprecated]** Use ext_mort instead. Not to be confused with the species_parameter z0.
...	Unused
value	ext_mort

Value

setExtMort(): A MizerParams object with updated external mortality rate.

getExtMort() or equivalently ext_mort(): An ArraySpeciesBySize object (species x size) with the external mortality.

Setting external mortality rate

The external mortality is all the mortality that is not due to fishing or predation by predators included in the model. The external mortality could be due to predation by predators that are not explicitly

included in the model (e.g. mammals or seabirds) or due to other causes like illness. It is a rate with units 1/year.

The `ext_mort` argument allows you to specify an external mortality rate that depends on species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for `setExtMort()`.

If the `ext_mort` argument is not supplied, then the external mortality is taken from the species parameters as

$$\mu_{ext.i}(w) = z_{0.i} + z_{ext.i} w^{d_i}.$$

The value of the constant z_0 for each species is taken from the `z0` column of the species parameter data frame, if that column exists. Otherwise it is calculated as

$$z_{0.i} = \texttt{z0pre}_i \, w_{inf}^{\texttt{z0exp}}.$$

Missing values of `z_ext` are set to 0 and missing values of `d` are set to `n - 1`.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtDiffusion()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setFishing()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`, `use_predation_diffusion()`

Examples

```
params <- newMultispeciesParams(NS_species_params)

#### Setting allometric death rate ########################

# Set coefficient for each species. Here we choose 0.1 for each species
z0pre <- rep(0.1, nrow(species_params(params)))

# Multiply by power of size with exponent, here chosen to be -1/4
# The outer() function makes it an array species x size
allo_mort <- outer(z0pre, w(params)^(-1/4))

# Change the external mortality rate in the params object
ext_mort(params) <- allo_mort
```

`setFishing` *Set fishing parameters*

Description

Set fishing parameters

Usage

```
setFishing(
  params,
  selectivity = NULL,
  catchability = NULL,
  reset = FALSE,
  initial_effort = NULL,
  ...
)

getCatchability(params)

catchability(params)

catchability(params) <- value

getSelectivity(params)

selectivity(params)

selectivity(params) <- value

getInitialEffort(params)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
selectivity	Optional. An array (gear x species x size) that holds the selectivity of each gear for species and size, $S_{g,i,w}$.
catchability	Optional. An array (gear x species) that holds the catchability of each species by each gear, $Q_{g,i}$.
reset	If set to TRUE, then both `catchability` and `selectivity` will be reset to the values calculated from the gear parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the gear parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
initial_effort	Optional. A number or a named numeric vector specifying the fishing effort. If a number, the same effort is used for all gears. If a vector, must be named by gear.
...	Unused
value	The array to assign

Value

`setFishing()`: A MizerParams object with updated fishing parameters.

`getCatchability()` or equivalently `catchability()`: An array (gear x species) that holds the catchability of each species by each gear, $Q_{g,i}$. The names of the dimensions are "gear, "sp".

`getSelectivity()` or equivalently `selectivity()`: An array (gear x species x size) that holds the selectivity of each gear for species and size, $S_{g,i,w}$. The names of the dimensions are "gear, "sp", "w".

`getInitialEffort()` or equivalently `initial_effort()`: A named vector with the initial fishing effort for each gear.

Setting fishing

Gears

In `mizer`, fishing mortality is imposed on species by fishing gears. The total per-capita fishing mortality (1/year) is obtained by summing over the mortality from all gears,

$$\mu_{f.i}(w) = \sum_g F_{g,i}(w),$$

where the fishing mortality $F_{g,i}(w)$ imposed by gear g on species i at size w is calculated as:

$$F_{g,i}(w) = S_{g,i}(w) Q_{g,i} E_g,$$

where S is the selectivity by species, gear and size, Q is the catchability by species and gear and E is the fishing effort by gear.

Selectivity

The selectivity at size of each gear for each species is saved as a three dimensional array (gear x species x size). Each entry has a range between 0 (that gear is not selecting that species at that size) to 1 (that gear is selecting all individuals of that species of that size). This three dimensional array can be specified explicitly via the `selectivity` argument, but usually mizer calculates it from the `gear_params` slot of the MizerParams object.

To allow the calculation of the `selectivity` array, the `gear_params` slot must be a data frame with one row for each gear-species combination. So if for example a gear can select three species, then that gear contributes three rows to the `gear_params` data frame, one for each species it can select. The data frame must have columns `gear`, holding the name of the gear, `species`, holding the name of the species, and `sel_func`, holding the name of the function that calculates the selectivity curve. Some selectivity functions are included in the package: `knife_edge()`, `sigmoid_length()`, `double_sigmoid_length()`, and `sigmoid_weight()`. Users are able to write their own size-based selectivity function. The first argument to the function must be `w` and the function must return a vector of the selectivity (between 0 and 1) at size.

Each selectivity function may have parameters. Values for these parameters must be included as columns in the gear parameters data.frame. The names of the columns must exactly match the names of the corresponding arguments of the selectivity function. For example, the default selectivity function is `knife_edge()` that a has sudden change of selectivity from 0 to 1 at a certain size. In its help page you can see that the `knife_edge()` function has arguments `w` and `knife_edge_size`. The first argument, `w`, is size (the function calculates selectivity at size). All selectivity functions must have `w` as the first argument. The values for the other arguments must be found in the gear parameters data.frame. So for the `knife_edge()` function there should be a `knife_edge_size` column. Because `knife_edge()` is the default selectivity function, the `knife_edge_size` argument has a default value = `w_mat`.

The most commonly-used selectivity function is `sigmoid_length()`. It has a smooth transition from 0 to 1 at a certain size. The `sigmoid_length()` function has the two parameters `l50` and `l25`

that are the lengths in cm at which 50% or 25% of the fish are selected by the gear. If you choose this selectivity function then the `l50` and `l25` columns must be included in the gear parameters data.frame.

In case each species is only selected by one gear, the columns of the `gear_params` data frame can alternatively be provided as columns of the `species_params` data frame, if this is more convenient for the user to set up. Mizer will then copy these columns over to create the `gear_params` data frame when it creates the MizerParams object. However changing these columns in the species parameter data frame later will not update the `gear_params` data frame.

Catchability

Catchability is used as an additional factor to make the link between gear selectivity, fishing effort and fishing mortality. For example, it can be set so that an effort of 1 gives a desired fishing mortality. In this way effort can then be specified relative to a 'base effort', e.g. the effort in a particular year.

Catchability is stored as a two dimensional array (gear x species). This can either be provided explicitly via the `catchability` argument, or the information can be provided via a `catchability` column in the `gear_params` data frame.

In the case where each species is selected by only a single gear, the `catchability` column can also be provided in the `species_params` data frame. Mizer will then copy this over to the `gear_params` data frame when the MizerParams object is created.

Effort

The initial fishing effort is stored in the `MizerParams` object. If it is not supplied, it is set to zero. The initial effort can be overruled when the simulation is run with `project()`, where it is also possible to specify an effort that varies through time.

See Also

`gear_params()`

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtDiffusion()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setExtMort()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`, `use_predation_diffusion()`

Examples

```
# Halve the initial fishing effort for all gears
params <- setFishing(NS_params, initial_effort = 0.5)
getInitialEffort(params)
str(getCatchability(NS_params))
str(getSelectivity(NS_params))
str(getInitialEffort(NS_params))
```

setInitialValues *Set initial values to values from a simulation*

Description

[Deprecated] This function is deprecated. Use `getParams()`, `initialParams()`, or `finalParams()` instead. These functions return a `MizerParams` object with the ecosystem state extracted from a simulation.

Usage

```
setInitialValues(params, sim, time_range, geometric_mean = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A `MizerParams` object in which to set the initial values
`sim`	A `MizerSim` object from which to take the values.
`time_range`	The time range to average the abundances over. Can be a vector of values, a vector of min and max time, or a single value. Only the range of times is relevant, i.e., all times between the smallest and largest will be selected. Default is the final time step.
`geometric_mean`	**[Experimental]** If TRUE then the average of the abundances over the time range is a geometric mean instead of the default arithmetic mean. This does not affect the average of the effort or of other components, which is always arithmetic.
`...`	Additional arguments passed to the method.

Details

[Deprecated]

Value

The `params` object with updated initial values and initial effort.

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
sim <- project(params, t_max = 20, effort = 0.5)
params <- setInitialValues(params, sim)
```

`setInteraction` *Set species interaction matrix*

Description

Set species interaction matrix

Usage

```
setInteraction(params, interaction = NULL, ...)

interaction_matrix(params)

interaction_matrix(params) <- value
```

Arguments

`params`	MizerParams object
`interaction`	Optional interaction matrix of the species (predator species x prey species). By default all entries are 1. See "Setting interaction matrix" section below.
`...`	Unused
`value`	An interaction matrix

Value

`setInteraction`: A MizerParams object with updated interaction matrix

`interaction_matrix()`: The interaction matrix (predator species x prey species)

Setting interaction matrix

You do not need to specify an interaction matrix. If you do not, then the predator-prey interactions are purely determined by the size of predator and prey and totally independent of the species of predator and prey.

The interaction matrix θ_{ij} modifies the interaction of each pair of species in the model. This can be used for example to allow for different spatial overlap among the species. The values in the interaction matrix are used to scale the encountered food and predation mortality (see on the website the section on predator-prey encounter rate and on predation mortality). The first index refers to the predator species and the second to the prey species.

The interaction matrix is used when calculating the food encounter rate in `getEncounter()` and the predation mortality rate in `getPredMort()`. Its entries are dimensionless numbers. If all the values in the interaction matrix are equal then predator-prey interactions are determined entirely by size-preference.

This function checks that the supplied interaction matrix is valid and then stores it in the `interaction` slot of the `params` object.

The order of the columns and rows of the `interaction` argument should be the same as the order in the species params data frame in the `params` object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and message if it is different before ignoring the supplied dimnames. If you supply only column names then these are also used as the row names. One way of creating your own interaction matrix is to enter the data using a spreadsheet program and saving it as a .csv file. The data can then be read into R using the command `read.csv()`.

The interaction of the species with the resource are set via a column `interaction_resource` in the `species_params` data frame. By default this column is set to all 1s.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtDiffusion()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setExtMort()`, `setFishing()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`, `use_predation_diffusion()`

Examples

```
params <- newTraitParams(no_sp = 3)
inter <- getInteraction(params)
inter[1, 2:3] <- 0
params <- setInteraction(params, interaction = inter)
getInteraction(params)
```

`setMaxIntakeRate` *Set maximum intake rate*

Description

Set maximum intake rate

Usage

```
setMaxIntakeRate(params, intake_max = NULL, reset = FALSE, ...)

getMaxIntakeRate(params)

intake_max(params)

intake_max(params) <- value
```

Arguments

`params`	MizerParams
`intake_max`	Optional. An array (species x size) holding the maximum intake rate for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting maximum intake rate".

reset	If set to TRUE, then the intake rate will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
...	Unused
value	intake_max

Value

`setMaxIntakeRate()`: A MizerParams object with updated maximum intake rate.

`getMaxIntakeRate()` or equivalently `intake_max()`: A `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) with the maximum intake rate.

Setting maximum intake rate

The maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ of an individual of species i and weight w determines the feeding level, calculated with `getFeedingLevel()`. It is measured in grams/year.

If the `intake_max` argument is not supplied, then the maximum intake rate is set to

$$h_i(w) = h_i w^{n_i}.$$

The values of h_i (the maximum intake rate of an individual of size 1 gram) and n_i (the allometric exponent for the intake rate) are taken from the `h` and `n` columns in the species parameter dataframe. If the `h` column is not supplied in the species parameter dataframe, it is calculated by the `get_h_default()` function. If the `n` column is not supplied, a default of $n_i = 3/4$ is used.

If h_i is set to `Inf`, fish of species i will consume all encountered food.

If the `intake_max` slot has a comment and `reset = FALSE`, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtDiffusion()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setExtMort()`, `setFishing()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`, `use_predation_diffusion()`

Examples

```
# Inspect the current maximum intake rate
getMaxIntakeRate(NS_params)["Cod", 1:5]

# Increase intake rate for Cod by 50%
intake_max <- getMaxIntakeRate(NS_params)
intake_max["Cod", ] <- intake_max["Cod", ] * 1.5
params <- setMaxIntakeRate(NS_params, intake_max = intake_max)
getMaxIntakeRate(params)["Cod", 1:5]
```

setMetabolicRate *Set metabolic rate*

Description

Sets the rate at which energy is used for metabolism and activity

Usage

```
setMetabolicRate(object, metab = NULL, p = NULL, reset = FALSE, ...)

getMetabolicRate(params)

metab(params)

metab(params) <- value
```

Arguments

object	A MizerParams object
metab	Optional. An array (species x size) holding the metabolic rate for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting metabolic rate".
p	The allometric metabolic exponent. This is only used if metab is not given explicitly and if the exponent is not specified in a p column in the species_params.
reset	If set to TRUE, then the metabolic rate will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
...	Unused
params	A MizerParams object
value	metab

Value

`setMetabolicRate()`: A MizerParams object with updated metabolic rate.

`getMetabolicRate()` or equivalently `metab()`: A `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) with the metabolic rate.

Setting metabolic rate

The metabolic rate is subtracted from the energy income rate to calculate the rate at which energy is available for growth and reproduction, see `getEReproAndGrowth()`. It is measured in grams/year.

If the `metab` argument is not supplied, then for each species the metabolic rate $k(w)$ for an individual of size w is set to

$$k(w) = k_s w^p + kw,$$

where $k_s w^p$ represents the rate of standard metabolism and kw is the rate at which energy is expended on activity and movement. The values of k_s, p and k are taken from the ks, p and k columns in the species parameter dataframe. If any of these parameters are not supplied, the defaults are $k = 0$, $p = 3/4$ and

$$k_s = f_c h \alpha w_{mat}^{n-p},$$

where f_c is the critical feeding level taken from the fc column in the species parameter data frame. If the critical feeding level is not specified, a default of $f_c = 0.2$ is used.

If the metab slot has a comment and reset = FALSE, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: gear_params(), setExtDiffusion(), setExtEncounter(), setExtMort(), setFishing(), setInteraction(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setParams(), setPredKernel(), setReproduction(), setSearchVolume(), species_params(), use_predation_diffusion()

Examples

```
# Inspect the current metabolic rate
getMetabolicRate(NS_params)["Cod", 1:5]

# Reset metabolic rate from species parameters
params <- setMetabolicRate(NS_params, reset = TRUE)
getMetabolicRate(params)["Cod", 1:5]
```

---

setMetadata *Set metadata for a model*

Description

[Experimental] Setting metadata is particularly important for sharing your model with others. All metadata fields are optional and you can also add other fields of your own choosing. If you set a value for a field that already existed, the old value will be overwritten.

Usage

```
setMetadata(
  params,
  title = NULL,
  description = NULL,
  authors = NULL,
  url = NULL,
  doi = NULL,
  ...
)

getMetadata(params)
```

Arguments

params	The MizerParams object for the model
title	A string with the title for the model
description	A string with a description of the model. This could for example contain information about any publications using the model.
authors	An author entry or a list of author entries, where each author entry could either be just a name or could itself be a list with fields like name, orcid, possibly email.
url	A URL where more information about the model can be found. This could be a blog post on the mizer blog, for example.
doi	The digital object identifier for your model. To create a doi you can use online services like https://zenodo.org/ or https://figshare.com.
...	Additional metadata fields that you would like to add

Details

In addition to the metadata fields you can set by hand, there are four fields that are set automatically by mizer:

- mizer_version The version string of the mizer version under which the model was created or last upgraded. Can be compared to the current version which is obtained with packageVersion("mizer"). The purpose of this field is that if the model is not working as expected in the current version of mizer, you can go back to the older version under which presumably it was working.
- extensions A named vector of strings where each name is the name of and extension package needed to run the model and each value is a string giving the information that the remotes package needs to install the correct version of the extension package, see https://remotes.r-lib.org/. This field is set by the extension packages.
- time_created A POSIXct date-time object with the creation time.
- time_modified A POSIXct date-time object with the last modified time.

Setting the metadata with this function does not count as a modification of the object, so the time_modified field will not be updated.

Value

setMetadata(): The MizerParams object with updated metadata

getMetadata(): A list with all metadata entries that have been set, including at least mizer_version, extensions, time_created and time_modified.

Examples

```
params <- setMetadata(NS_params,
    title = "North Sea model",
    description = "A multi-species model of the North Sea fish community.",
    authors = list(list(name = "Finlay Scott", email = "finlay@example.com")))
getMetadata(params)$title
getMetadata(params)$authors[[1]]$name
```

setParams *Set or change any model parameters*

Description

This is a convenient wrapper function calling each of the following functions

- setPredKernel()
- setSearchVolume()
- setInteraction()
- setMaxIntakeRate()
- setMetabolicRate()
- setExtMort()
- setExtEncounter()
- setReproduction()
- setFishing()

See the Details section below for a discussion of how to use this function.

Usage

```
setParams(object, interaction = NULL, info_level = 3, ...)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerParams object
interaction	Optional interaction matrix of the species (predator species x prey species). By default all entries are 1. See "Setting interaction matrix" section below.
info_level	Controls the amount of information messages that are shown. Higher levels lead to more messages.
...	Arguments passed on to setPredKernel, setSearchVolume, setMaxIntakeRate, setMetabolicRate, setExtMort, setExtEncounter, setReproduction, setFishing
	params A MizerParams object
	pred_kernel Optional. An array (species x predator size x prey size) that holds the predation coefficient of each predator at size on each prey size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in section "Setting predation kernel".
	value pred_kernel
	search_vol Optional. An array (species x size) holding the search volume for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting search volume".
	intake_max Optional. An array (species x size) holding the maximum intake rate for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting maximum intake rate".

`metab` Optional. An array (species x size) holding the metabolic rate for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting metabolic rate".

`p` The allometric metabolic exponent. This is only used if `metab` is not given explicitly and if the exponent is not specified in a `p` column in the `species_params`.

`ext_mort` Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external mortality rate. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting external mortality rate".

`z0pre` If `z0`, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as z0pre * w_max ^ z0exp. Default value is 0.6.

`z0exp` If `z0`, the mortality from other sources, is not a column in the species data frame, it is calculated as `z0pre * w_max ^ z0exp`. Default value is `n-1`.

`z0` **[Deprecated]** Use `ext_mort` instead. Not to be confused with the species_parameter `z0`.

`ext_encounter` Optional. An array (species x size) holding the external encounter rate. If not supplied, a default is calculated from the `E_ext` and `n` species parameters as described in the section "Setting external encounter rate".

`maturity` Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of individuals of each species at size that are mature. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".

`repro_prop` Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of the energy available for growth and reproduction that a mature individual allocates to reproduction for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".

`RDD` The name of the function calculating the density-dependent reproduction rate from the density-independent rate. Defaults to "`BevertonHoltRDD()`".

`selectivity` Optional. An array (gear x species x size) that holds the selectivity of each gear for species and size, $S_{g,i,w}$.

`catchability` Optional. An array (gear x species) that holds the catchability of each species by each gear, $Q_{g,i}$.

`initial_effort` Optional. A number or a named numeric vector specifying the fishing effort. If a number, the same effort is used for all gears. If a vector, must be named by gear.

Details

If you are not happy with the assumptions that mizer makes by default about the shape of the model functions, for example if you want to change one of the allometric scaling assumptions, you can do this by providing your choice as an array in the appropriate argument to `setParams()`. The sections below discuss all the model functions that you can change this way.

Because of the way the R language works, `setParams` does not make the changes to the `params` object that you pass to it but instead returns a new params object. So to affect the change you call the function in the form `params <- setParams(params, ...)`.

Usually, if you are happy with the way mizer calculates its model functions from the species parameters and only want to change the values of some species parameters, you would make those changes

in the species_params data frame contained in the params object using species_params<-(). Here is an example which assumes that you have have a MizerParams object params in which you just want to change the gamma parameter of the third species:

```
species_params(params)$gamma[[3]] <- 1000
```

Internally that will actually call setParams() to recalculate any of the other parameters that are affected by the change in the species parameter.

setParams() will use the species parameters in the params object to recalculate the values of all the model functions except those for which you have set custom values.

Value

A MizerParams object

Units in mizer

Mizer uses grams to measure weight, centimetres to measure lengths, and years to measure time.

Mizer is agnostic about whether abundances are given as

1. numbers per area,
2. numbers per volume or
3. total numbers for the entire study area.

You should make the choice most convenient for your application and then stick with it. If you make choice 1 or 2 you will also have to choose a unit for area or volume. Your choice will then determine the units for some of the parameters. This will be mentioned when the parameters are discussed in the sections below.

Your choice will also affect the units of the quantities you may want to calculate with the model. For example, the yield will be in grams/year/m^2 in case 1 if you choose m^2 as your measure of area, in grams/year/m^3 in case 2 if you choose m^3 as your unit of volume, or simply grams/year in case 3. The same comment applies for other measures, like total biomass, which will be grams/area in case 1, grams/volume in case 2 or simply grams in case 3. When mizer puts units on axes in plots, it will choose the units appropriate for case 3. So for example in plotBiomass() it gives the unit as grams.

You can convert between these choices. For example, if you use case 1, you need to multiply with the area of the ecosystem to get the total quantity. If you work with case 2, you need to multiply by both area and the thickness of the productive layer. In that respect, case 2 is a bit cumbersome. The function scaleModel() is useful to change the units you are using.

Setting interaction matrix

You do not need to specify an interaction matrix. If you do not, then the predator-prey interactions are purely determined by the size of predator and prey and totally independent of the species of predator and prey.

The interaction matrix θ_{ij} modifies the interaction of each pair of species in the model. This can be used for example to allow for different spatial overlap among the species. The values in the

interaction matrix are used to scale the encountered food and predation mortality (see on the website the section on predator-prey encounter rate and on predation mortality). The first index refers to the predator species and the second to the prey species.

The interaction matrix is used when calculating the food encounter rate in `getEncounter()` and the predation mortality rate in `getPredMort()`. Its entries are dimensionless numbers. If all the values in the interaction matrix are equal then predator-prey interactions are determined entirely by size-preference.

This function checks that the supplied interaction matrix is valid and then stores it in the `interaction` slot of the `params` object.

The order of the columns and rows of the `interaction` argument should be the same as the order in the species params data frame in the `params` object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and message if it is different before ignoring the supplied dimnames. If you supply only column names then these are also used as the row names. One way of creating your own interaction matrix is to enter the data using a spreadsheet program and saving it as a .csv file. The data can then be read into R using the command `read.csv()`.

The interaction of the species with the resource are set via a column `interaction_resource` in the `species_params` data frame. By default this column is set to all 1s.

Setting predation kernel

Kernel dependent on predator to prey size ratio

If the `pred_kernel` argument is not supplied, then this function sets a predation kernel that depends only on the ratio of predator mass to prey mass, not on the two masses independently. The shape of that kernel is then determined by the `pred_kernel_type` column in species_params.

The default for `pred_kernel_type` is "lognormal". This will call the function `lognormal_pred_kernel()` to calculate the predation kernel. An alternative pred_kernel type is "box", implemented by the function `box_pred_kernel()`, and "power_law", implemented by the function `power_law_pred_kernel()`. These functions require certain species parameters in the species_params data frame. For the log-normal kernel these are `beta` and `sigma`, for the box kernel they are `ppmr_min` and `ppmr_max`. They are explained in the help pages for the kernel functions. Except for `beta` and `sigma`, no defaults are set for these parameters. If they are missing from the species_params data frame then mizer will issue an error message.

You can use any other string for `pred_kernel_type`. If for example you choose "my" then you need to define a function `my_pred_kernel` that you can model on the existing functions like `lognormal_pred_kernel()`.

When using a kernel that depends on the predator/prey size ratio only, mizer does not need to store the entire three dimensional array in the MizerParams object. Such an array can be very big when there is a large number of size bins. Instead, mizer only needs to store two two-dimensional arrays that hold Fourier transforms of the feeding kernel function that allow the encounter rate and the predation rate to be calculated very efficiently. However, if you need the full three-dimensional array you can calculate it with the `getPredKernel()` function.

Kernel dependent on both predator and prey size

If you want to work with a feeding kernel that depends on predator mass and prey mass independently, you can specify the full feeding kernel as a three-dimensional array (predator species x predator size x prey size).

You should use this option only if a kernel dependent only on the predator/prey mass ratio is not appropriate. Using a kernel dependent on predator/prey mass ratio only allows mizer to use fast Fourier transform methods to significantly reduce the running time of simulations.

The order of the predator species in `pred_kernel` should be the same as the order in the species params dataframe in the `params` object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and warn if it is different.

Setting search volume

The search volume $\gamma_i(w)$ of an individual of species i and weight w multiplies the predation kernel when calculating the encounter rate in `getEncounter()` and the predation rate in `getPredRate()`.

The name "search volume" is a bit misleading, because $\gamma_i(w)$ does not have units of volume. It is simply a parameter that determines the rate of predation. Its units depend on your choice, see section "Units in mizer". If you have chosen to work with total abundances, then it is a rate with units 1/year. If you have chosen to work with abundances per m^2 then it has units of m^2/year. If you have chosen to work with abundances per m^3 then it has units of m^3/year.

If the `search_vol` argument is not supplied, then the search volume is set to

$$\gamma_i(w) = \gamma_i w_i^q.$$

The values of γ_i (the search volume at 1g) and q_i (the allometric exponent of the search volume) are taken from the `gamma` and `q` columns in the species parameter dataframe. If the `gamma` column is not supplied in the species parameter dataframe, a default is calculated by the `get_gamma_default()` function. If the `q` column is not supplied, a default of `lambda - 2 + n` is used. Note that only for predators of size $w = 1$ gram is the value of the species parameter γ_i the same as the value of the search volume $\gamma_i(w)$.

If the `search_vol` slot has a comment and `reset = FALSE`, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

Setting maximum intake rate

The maximum intake rate $h_i(w)$ of an individual of species i and weight w determines the feeding level, calculated with `getFeedingLevel()`. It is measured in grams/year.

If the `intake_max` argument is not supplied, then the maximum intake rate is set to

$$h_i(w) = h_i w^{n_i}.$$

The values of h_i (the maximum intake rate of an individual of size 1 gram) and n_i (the allometric exponent for the intake rate) are taken from the `h` and `n` columns in the species parameter dataframe. If the `h` column is not supplied in the species parameter dataframe, it is calculated by the `get_h_default()` function. If the `n` column is not supplied, a default of $n_i = 3/4$ is used.

If h_i is set to `Inf`, fish of species i will consume all encountered food.

If the `intake_max` slot has a comment and `reset = FALSE`, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

Setting metabolic rate

The metabolic rate is subtracted from the energy income rate to calculate the rate at which energy is available for growth and reproduction, see `getEReproAndGrowth()`. It is measured in grams/year.

If the `metab` argument is not supplied, then for each species the metabolic rate $k(w)$ for an individual of size w is set to

$$k(w) = k_s w^p + kw,$$

where $k_s w^p$ represents the rate of standard metabolism and kw is the rate at which energy is expended on activity and movement. The values of k_s, p and k are taken from the `ks`, `p` and `k` columns in the species parameter dataframe. If any of these parameters are not supplied, the defaults are $k = 0$, $p = 3/4$ and

$$k_s = f_c h \alpha w_{mat}^{n-p},$$

where f_c is the critical feeding level taken from the `fc` column in the species parameter data frame. If the critical feeding level is not specified, a default of $f_c = 0.2$ is used.

If the `metab` slot has a comment and `reset = FALSE`, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

Setting external mortality rate

The external mortality is all the mortality that is not due to fishing or predation by predators included in the model. The external mortality could be due to predation by predators that are not explicitly included in the model (e.g. mammals or seabirds) or due to other causes like illness. It is a rate with units 1/year.

The `ext_mort` argument allows you to specify an external mortality rate that depends on species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for `setExtMort()`.

If the `ext_mort` argument is not supplied, then the external mortality is taken from the species parameters as

$$\mu_{ext.i}(w) = z_{0.i} + z_{ext.i} w^{d_i}.$$

The value of the constant z_0 for each species is taken from the `z0` column of the species parameter data frame, if that column exists. Otherwise it is calculated as

$$z_{0.i} = \texttt{z0pre}_i \, w_{inf}^{\texttt{z0exp}}.$$

Missing values of `z_ext` are set to 0 and missing values of `d` are set to `n - 1`.

Setting external encounter rate

The external encounter rate is the rate at which a predator encounters food that is not explicitly modelled. It is a rate with units mass/year.

The `ext_encounter` argument allows you to specify an external encounter rate that depends on species and body size. You can see an example of this in the Examples section of the help page for `setExtEncounter()`.

If the `ext_encounter` argument is not supplied, then the external encounter rate is calculated as a power law:

$$E_{ext.i}(w) = E_{ext.i} \, w^{n_i}.$$

The coefficient $E_{ext.i}$ is taken from the `E_ext` column of the species parameter data frame, which defaults to 0. The exponent n_i is taken from the `n` column of the species parameter data frame.

If the `ext_encounter` slot has a comment and `reset = FALSE`, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

Setting external diffusion rate

The external diffusion rate allows you to impose additional diffusion beyond the predation-driven diffusion that can be internally modelled by mizer.

The `ext_diffusion` argument allows you to specify a diffusion rate that depends on species and body size.

If the `ext_diffusion` argument is not supplied, then the external diffusion rate is calculated as a power law:

$$D_{ext.i}(w) = D_{ext.i}\, w^{n_i+1}.$$

The coefficient $D_{ext.i}$ is taken from the `D_ext` column of the species parameter data frame, which defaults to 0. The exponent $n_i + 1$ uses the `n` column of the species parameter data frame.

If the `ext_diffusion` slot has a comment and `reset = FALSE`, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

Setting reproduction

For each species and at each size, the proportion ψ of the available energy that is invested into reproduction is the product of two factors: the proportion `maturity` of individuals that are mature and the proportion `repro_prop` of the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction. There is a size `w_repro_max` at which all the energy is invested into reproduction and therefore all growth stops. There can be no fish larger than `w_repro_max`. If you have not specified the `w_repro_max` column in the species parameter data frame, then the maximum size `w_max` is used instead.

Maturity ogive: If the the proportion of individuals that are mature is not supplied via the `maturity` argument, then it is set to a sigmoidal maturity ogive that changes from 0 to 1 at around the maturity size:

$$\texttt{maturity}(w) = \left[1 + \left(\frac{w}{w_{mat}}\right)^{-U}\right]^{-1}.$$

(To avoid clutter, we are not showing the species index in the equations, although each species has its own maturity ogive.) The maturity weights are taken from the `w_mat` column of the species_params data frame. Any missing maturity weights are set to 1/4 of the maximum weight in the `w_max` column.

The exponent U determines the steepness of the maturity ogive. By default it is chosen as $U = 10$, however this can be overridden by including a column `w_mat25` in the species parameter dataframe that specifies the weight at which 25% of individuals are mature, which sets $U = \log(3)/\log(w_{mat}/w_{mat25})$.

The sigmoidal function given above would strictly reach 1 only asymptotically. For computational simplicity, any proportion smaller than `1e-8` is set to `0`.

Investment into reproduction: If the the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction is not supplied via the `repro_prop` argument, it is set to the allometric form

$$\texttt{repro\_prop}(w) = \left(\frac{w}{w_{\texttt{repro\_max}}}\right)^{m-n}.$$

Here n is the scaling exponent of the energy income rate. Hence the exponent m determines the scaling of the investment into reproduction for mature individuals. By default it is chosen to be $m = 1$ so that the rate at which energy is invested into reproduction scales linearly with the size. This default can be overridden by including a column `m` in the species parameter dataframe. The maximum sizes are taken from the `w_repro_max` column in the species parameter data frame, if it exists, or otherwise from the `w_max` column.

The total proportion of energy invested into reproduction of an individual of size w is then

$$\psi(w) = \texttt{maturity}(w)\texttt{repro\_prop}(w)$$

In mizer edition 1, at sizes above `w_repro_max` the value of ψ is additionally forced to 1, so that all available energy is invested into reproduction and growth stops. In edition 2 and above this forcing is not applied, and ψ is determined entirely by the maturity ogive and the reproductive proportion.

Reproductive efficiency: The reproductive efficiency ϵ, i.e., the proportion of energy allocated to reproduction that results in egg biomass, is set through the `erepro` column in the species_params data frame. If that is not provided, the default is set to 1 (which you will want to override). The offspring biomass divided by the egg biomass gives the rate of egg production, returned by `getRDI()`:

$$R_{di} = \frac{\epsilon}{2w_{min}} \int N(w) E_r(w) \psi(w)\, dw$$

Density dependence: The stock-recruitment relationship is an emergent phenomenon in mizer, with several sources of density dependence. Firstly, the amount of energy invested into reproduction depends on the energy income of the spawners, which is density-dependent due to competition for prey. Secondly, the proportion of larvae that grow up to recruitment size depends on the larval mortality, which depends on the density of predators, and on larval growth rate, which depends on density of prey.

Finally, to encode all the density dependence in the stock-recruitment relationship that is not already included in the other two sources of density dependence, mizer puts the the density-independent rate of egg production through a density-dependence function. The result is returned by `getRDD()`. The name of the density-dependence function is specified by the `RDD` argument. The default is the Beverton-Holt function `BevertonHoltRDD()`, which requires an `R_max` column in the species_params data frame giving the maximum egg production rate. If this column does not exist, it is initialised to `Inf`, leading to no density-dependence. Other functions provided by mizer are `RickerRDD()` and `SheperdRDD()` and you can easily use these as models for writing your own functions.

Setting fishing

Gears

In mizer, fishing mortality is imposed on species by fishing gears. The total per-capita fishing mortality (1/year) is obtained by summing over the mortality from all gears,

$$\mu_{f.i}(w) = \sum_g F_{g,i}(w),$$

where the fishing mortality $F_{g,i}(w)$ imposed by gear g on species i at size w is calculated as:

$$F_{g,i}(w) = S_{g,i}(w) Q_{g,i} E_g,$$

where S is the selectivity by species, gear and size, Q is the catchability by species and gear and E is the fishing effort by gear.

Selectivity

The selectivity at size of each gear for each species is saved as a three dimensional array (gear x species x size). Each entry has a range between 0 (that gear is not selecting that species at that size) to 1 (that gear is selecting all individuals of that species of that size). This three dimensional array can be specified explicitly via the `selectivity` argument, but usually mizer calculates it from the `gear_params` slot of the MizerParams object.

To allow the calculation of the `selectivity` array, the `gear_params` slot must be a data frame with one row for each gear-species combination. So if for example a gear can select three species, then that gear contributes three rows to the `gear_params` data frame, one for each species it can select. The data frame must have columns `gear`, holding the name of the gear, `species`, holding the name of the species, and `sel_func`, holding the name of the function that calculates the selectivity curve. Some selectivity functions are included in the package: `knife_edge()`, `sigmoid_length()`, `double_sigmoid_length()`, and `sigmoid_weight()`. Users are able to write their own size-based selectivity function. The first argument to the function must be `w` and the function must return a vector of the selectivity (between 0 and 1) at size.

Each selectivity function may have parameters. Values for these parameters must be included as columns in the gear parameters data.frame. The names of the columns must exactly match the names of the corresponding arguments of the selectivity function. For example, the default selectivity function is `knife_edge()` that a has sudden change of selectivity from 0 to 1 at a certain size. In its help page you can see that the `knife_edge()` function has arguments `w` and `knife_edge_size`. The first argument, `w`, is size (the function calculates selectivity at size). All selectivity functions must have `w` as the first argument. The values for the other arguments must be found in the gear parameters data.frame. So for the `knife_edge()` function there should be a `knife_edge_size` column. Because `knife_edge()` is the default selectivity function, the `knife_edge_size` argument has a default value = `w_mat`.

The most commonly-used selectivity function is `sigmoid_length()`. It has a smooth transition from 0 to 1 at a certain size. The `sigmoid_length()` function has the two parameters `l50` and `l25` that are the lengths in cm at which 50% or 25% of the fish are selected by the gear. If you choose this selectivity function then the `l50` and `l25` columns must be included in the gear parameters data.frame.

In case each species is only selected by one gear, the columns of the `gear_params` data frame can alternatively be provided as columns of the `species_params` data frame, if this is more convenient for the user to set up. Mizer will then copy these columns over to create the `gear_params` data frame when it creates the MizerParams object. However changing these columns in the species parameter data frame later will not update the `gear_params` data frame.

Catchability

Catchability is used as an additional factor to make the link between gear selectivity, fishing effort and fishing mortality. For example, it can be set so that an effort of 1 gives a desired fishing mortality. In this way effort can then be specified relative to a 'base effort', e.g. the effort in a particular year.

Catchability is stored as a two dimensional array (gear x species). This can either be provided explicitly via the `catchability` argument, or the information can be provided via a `catchability` column in the `gear_params` data frame.

In the case where each species is selected by only a single gear, the `catchability` column can also be provided in the `species_params` data frame. Mizer will then copy this over to the `gear_params` data frame when the MizerParams object is created.

Effort

The initial fishing effort is stored in the `MizerParams` object. If it is not supplied, it is set to zero. The initial effort can be overruled when the simulation is run with `project()`, where it is also possible to specify an effort that varies through time.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtDiffusion()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setExtMort()`, `setFishing()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`, `use_predation_diffusion()`

`setPredKernel` *Set predation kernel*

Description

The predation kernel determines the distribution of prey sizes that a predator feeds on. It is used in `getEncounter()` when calculating the rate at which food is encountered and in `getPredRate()` when calculating the rate at which a prey is predated upon. The predation kernel can be a function of the predator/prey size ratio or it can be a function of the predator size and the prey size separately. Both types can be set up with this function.

Usage

```
setPredKernel(params, pred_kernel = NULL, reset = FALSE, ...)

getPredKernel(params)

pred_kernel(params)

pred_kernel(params) <- value
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
pred_kernel	Optional. An array (species x predator size x prey size) that holds the predation coefficient of each predator at size on each prey size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in section "Setting predation kernel".
reset	If set to TRUE, then the predation kernel will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
...	Unused
value	pred_kernel

Value

`setPredKernel()`: A MizerParams object with updated predation kernel.

`getPredKernel()` or equivalently `pred_kernel()`: An array (predator species x predator_size x prey_size)

Setting predation kernel

Kernel dependent on predator to prey size ratio

If the `pred_kernel` argument is not supplied, then this function sets a predation kernel that depends only on the ratio of predator mass to prey mass, not on the two masses independently. The shape of that kernel is then determined by the `pred_kernel_type` column in species_params.

The default for `pred_kernel_type` is "lognormal". This will call the function `lognormal_pred_kernel()` to calculate the predation kernel. An alternative pred_kernel type is "box", implemented by the function `box_pred_kernel()`, and "power_law", implemented by the function `power_law_pred_kernel()`. These functions require certain species parameters in the species_params data frame. For the log-normal kernel these are `beta` and `sigma`, for the box kernel they are `ppmr_min` and `ppmr_max`. They are explained in the help pages for the kernel functions. Except for `beta` and `sigma`, no defaults are set for these parameters. If they are missing from the species_params data frame then mizer will issue an error message.

You can use any other string for `pred_kernel_type`. If for example you choose "my" then you need to define a function `my_pred_kernel` that you can model on the existing functions like `lognormal_pred_kernel()`.

When using a kernel that depends on the predator/prey size ratio only, mizer does not need to store the entire three dimensional array in the MizerParams object. Such an array can be very big when there is a large number of size bins. Instead, mizer only needs to store two two-dimensional arrays that hold Fourier transforms of the feeding kernel function that allow the encounter rate and the predation rate to be calculated very efficiently. However, if you need the full three-dimensional array you can calculate it with the `getPredKernel()` function.

Kernel dependent on both predator and prey size

If you want to work with a feeding kernel that depends on predator mass and prey mass independently, you can specify the full feeding kernel as a three-dimensional array (predator species x predator size x prey size).

You should use this option only if a kernel dependent only on the predator/prey mass ratio is not appropriate. Using a kernel dependent on predator/prey mass ratio only allows mizer to use fast Fourier transform methods to significantly reduce the running time of simulations.

The order of the predator species in `pred_kernel` should be the same as the order in the species params dataframe in the `params` object. If you supply a named array then the function will check the order and warn if it is different.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtDiffusion()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setExtMort()`, `setFishing()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`, `use_predation_diffusion()`

Examples

```
## Set up a MizerParams object
params <-  NS_params

## If you change predation kernel parameters after setting up a model,
#  this will be used to recalculate the kernel
species_params(params)["Cod", "beta"] <- 200

## You can change to a different predation kernel type
species_params(params)$ppmr_max <- 4000
species_params(params)$ppmr_min <- 200
species_params(params)$pred_kernel_type <- "box"
plot(w_full(params), getPredKernel(params)["Cod", 100, ], type="l", log="x")

## If you need a kernel that depends also on prey size you need to define
# it yourself.
pred_kernel <- getPredKernel(params)
pred_kernel["Herring", , ] <- sweep(pred_kernel["Herring", , ], 2,
                                    params@w_full, "*")
params<- setPredKernel(params, pred_kernel = pred_kernel)
```

---

setRateFunction *Set own rate function to replace mizer rate function*

Description

If the way mizer calculates a fundamental rate entering the model is not flexible enough for you (for example if you need to introduce time dependence) then you can write your own functions for calculating that rate and use `setRateFunction()` to register it with mizer.

Usage

```
setRateFunction(params, rate, fun)

getRateFunction(params, rate)
```

```
other_params(params)

other_params(params) <- value
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
rate	Name of the rate for which a new function is to be set.
fun	Name of the function to use to calculate the rate.
value	A named list of user-defined parameters to store in other_params(params).

Details

At each time step during a simulation with the project() function, mizer needs to calculate the instantaneous values of the various rates. By default it calls the mizerRates() function which creates a list with the following components:

- encounter from mizerEncounter()
- feeding_level from mizerFeedingLevel()
- pred_rate from mizerPredRate()
- pred_mort from mizerPredMort()
- f_mort from mizerFMort()
- mort from mizerMort()
- resource_mort from mizerResourceMort()
- e from mizerEReproAndGrowth()
- e_repro from mizerERepro()
- e_growth from mizerEGrowth()
- diffusion from mizerDiffusion()
- rdi from mizerRDI()
- rdd from BevertonHoltRDD()

For each of these you can substitute your own function. So for example if you have written your own function for calculating the total mortality rate and have called it myMort and have a mizer model stored in a MizerParams object called params that you want to run with your new mortality rate, then you would call

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Mort", "myMort")
```

In general if you want to replace a function mizerSomeRateFunc() with a function myVersionOfThis() you would call

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "SomeRateFunc", "myVersionOfThis")
```

In some extreme cases you may need to swap out the entire `mizerRates()` function for your own function called `myRates()`. That you can do with

```
params <- setRateFunction(params, "Rates", "myRates")
```

Your new rate functions may need their own model parameters. These you can store in `other_params(params)`. For example

```
other_params(params)$my_param <- 42
```

Note that your own rate functions need to be defined in the global environment or in a package. If they are defined within a function then mizer will not find them.

Value

For `setRateFunction()`: An updated MizerParams object

For `getRateFunction()`: The name of the registered rate function for the requested `rate`, or the list of all rate functions if called without `rate` argument.

For `other_params()`: The user-defined parameters stored in `other_params(params)`, or `NULL` if none have been set. This excludes any component-specific parameters stored via `setComponent()`.

See Also

"Extending mizer": `vignette("extending-mizer", package = "mizer")`

Other extension tools: `NOther()`, `clearExtensionChain()`, `coerceToExtensionClass()`, `getRegisteredExtensions()`, `initialNOther<-()`, `registerExtension()`, `registerExtensions()`, `setComponent()`

---

setReproduction *Set reproduction parameters*

Description

Sets the proportion of the total energy available for reproduction and growth that is invested into reproduction as a function of the size of the individual and sets additional density dependence.

Usage

```
setReproduction(
  params,
  maturity = NULL,
  repro_prop = NULL,
  reset = FALSE,
  RDD = NULL,
  ...
)
```

```
getMaturityProportion(params)

maturity(params)

maturity(params) <- value

getReproductionProportion(params)

repro_prop(params)

repro_prop(params) <- value

psi(params)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
maturity	Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of individuals of each species at size that are mature. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".
repro_prop	Optional. An array (species x size) that holds the proportion of the energy available for growth and reproduction that a mature individual allocates to reproduction for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting reproduction".
reset	If set to TRUE, then both maturity and repro_prop will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if they were previously overwritten with custom values. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom values have been set.
RDD	The name of the function calculating the density-dependent reproduction rate from the density-independent rate. Defaults to "BevertonHoltRDD()".
...	Unused
value	The desired new value for the respective parameter.

Value

setReproduction(): A MizerParams object with updated reproduction parameters.

getMaturityProportion() or equivalently maturity(): An ArraySpeciesBySize object (species x size) that holds the proportion of individuals of each species at size that are mature.

getReproductionProportion() or equivalently repro_prop(): An ArraySpeciesBySize object (species x size) that holds the proportion of the energy available for growth and reproduction that a mature individual allocates to reproduction for each species at size. For sizes where the maturity proportion is zero, also the reproduction proportion is returned as zero.

Setting reproduction

For each species and at each size, the proportion ψ of the available energy that is invested into reproduction is the product of two factors: the proportion maturity of individuals that are mature

and the proportion repro_prop of the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction. There is a size w_repro_max at which all the energy is invested into reproduction and therefore all growth stops. There can be no fish larger than w_repro_max. If you have not specified the w_repro_max column in the species parameter data frame, then the maximum size w_max is used instead.

Maturity ogive: If the the proportion of individuals that are mature is not supplied via the maturity argument, then it is set to a sigmoidal maturity ogive that changes from 0 to 1 at around the maturity size:

$$\texttt{maturity}(w) = \left[1 + \left(\frac{w}{w_{mat}}\right)^{-U}\right]^{-1}.$$

(To avoid clutter, we are not showing the species index in the equations, although each species has its own maturity ogive.) The maturity weights are taken from the w_mat column of the species_params data frame. Any missing maturity weights are set to 1/4 of the maximum weight in the w_max column.

The exponent U determines the steepness of the maturity ogive. By default it is chosen as $U = 10$, however this can be overridden by including a column w_mat25 in the species parameter dataframe that specifies the weight at which 25% of individuals are mature, which sets $U = \log(3)/\log(w_{mat}/w_{mat25})$.

The sigmoidal function given above would strictly reach 1 only asymptotically. For computational simplicity, any proportion smaller than 1e-8 is set to 0.

Investment into reproduction: If the the energy available to a mature individual that is invested into reproduction is not supplied via the repro_prop argument, it is set to the allometric form

$$\texttt{repro\_prop}(w) = \left(\frac{w}{w_{\texttt{repro\_max}}}\right)^{m-n}.$$

Here n is the scaling exponent of the energy income rate. Hence the exponent m determines the scaling of the investment into reproduction for mature individuals. By default it is chosen to be $m = 1$ so that the rate at which energy is invested into reproduction scales linearly with the size. This default can be overridden by including a column m in the species parameter dataframe. The maximum sizes are taken from the w_repro_max column in the species parameter data frame, if it exists, or otherwise from the w_max column.

The total proportion of energy invested into reproduction of an individual of size w is then

$$\psi(w) = \texttt{maturity}(w)\texttt{repro\_prop}(w)$$

In mizer edition 1, at sizes above w_repro_max the value of ψ is additionally forced to 1, so that all available energy is invested into reproduction and growth stops. In edition 2 and above this forcing is not applied, and ψ is determined entirely by the maturity ogive and the reproductive proportion.

Reproductive efficiency: The reproductive efficiency ϵ, i.e., the proportion of energy allocated to reproduction that results in egg biomass, is set through the erepro column in the species_params data frame. If that is not provided, the default is set to 1 (which you will want to override). The offspring biomass divided by the egg biomass gives the rate of egg production, returned by getRDI():

$$R_{di} = \frac{\epsilon}{2w_{min}} \int N(w) E_r(w) \psi(w)\, dw$$

Density dependence: The stock-recruitment relationship is an emergent phenomenon in mizer, with several sources of density dependence. Firstly, the amount of energy invested into reproduction depends on the energy income of the spawners, which is density-dependent due to competition for prey. Secondly, the proportion of larvae that grow up to recruitment size depends on the larval mortality, which depends on the density of predators, and on larval growth rate, which depends on density of prey.

Finally, to encode all the density dependence in the stock-recruitment relationship that is not already included in the other two sources of density dependence, mizer puts the the density-independent rate of egg production through a density-dependence function. The result is returned by `getRDD()`. The name of the density-dependence function is specified by the `RDD` argument. The default is the Beverton-Holt function `BevertonHoltRDD()`, which requires an `R_max` column in the species_params data frame giving the maximum egg production rate. If this column does not exist, it is initialised to `Inf`, leading to no density-dependence. Other functions provided by mizer are `RickerRDD()` and `SheperdRDD()` and you can easily use these as models for writing your own functions.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtDiffusion()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setExtMort()`, `setFishing()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `species_params()`, `use_predation_diffusion()`

Examples

```
# Plot maturity and reproduction ogives for Cod in North Sea model
maturity <- getMaturityProportion(NS_params)["Cod", ]
repro_prop <- getReproductionProportion(NS_params)["Cod", ]
df <- data.frame(Size = w(NS_params),
                 Reproduction = repro_prop,
                 Maturity = maturity,
                 Total = maturity * repro_prop)
dff <- reshape2::melt(df, id.vars = "Size",
            variable.name = "Type",
            value.name = "Proportion")
library(ggplot2)
ggplot(dff) + geom_line(aes(x = Size, y = Proportion, colour = Type))
```

---

setResource *Set resource dynamics*

Description

Sets the intrinsic resource birth rate and the intrinsic resource carrying capacity as well as the name of the function used to simulate the resource dynamics. By default, the birth rate and the carrying capacity are changed together in such a way that the resource replenishes at the same rate at which it is consumed. So you should only provide either the `resource_rate` or the `resource_capacity` (or `resource_level`) because the other is determined by the requirement that the resource replenishes at the same rate at which it is consumed.

Usage

```
setResource(
  params,
  resource_rate = NULL,
  resource_capacity = NULL,
  resource_level = NULL,
  resource_dynamics = NULL,
  lambda = resource_params(params)[["lambda"]],
  n = resource_params(params)[["n"]],
  w_pp_cutoff = resource_params(params)[["w_pp_cutoff"]],
  balance = NULL,
  ...
)

resource_rate(params)

resource_rate(params) <- value

resource_capacity(params)

resource_capacity(params) <- value

resource_level(params)

resource_level(params) <- value

resource_dynamics(params)

resource_dynamics(params) <- value
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
resource_rate	Optional. A vector of per-capita resource birth rate for each size class or a single number giving the coefficient in the power-law for this rate, see "Setting resource dynamics" below. Must be strictly positive.
resource_capacity	Optional. Vector of resource intrinsic carrying capacities or coefficient in the power-law for the capacity, see "Setting resource dynamics" below. The resource capacity must not be smaller than the resource abundance.
resource_level	Optional. The ratio between the current resource number density and the resource capacity. Either a number used at all sizes or a vector specifying a value for each size. Must be greater than 0 and at most 1, except at sizes where the resource is zero, where it can be NaN. This determines the resource capacity, so do not specify both this and resource_capacity.
resource_dynamics	Optional. Name of the function that determines the resource dynamics by calculating the resource spectrum at the next time step from the current state.

lambda	Used to set power-law exponent for resource capacity if the resource_capacity argument is given as a single number.
n	Used to set power-law exponent for resource rate if the resource_rate argument is given as a single number.
w_pp_cutoff	The upper cut off size of the resource spectrum power law used when resource_capacity is given as a single number. When changing w_pp_cutoff without providing resource_capacity, the cutoff can only be decreased. In that case, both the carrying capacity and the initial resource abundance will be cut off at the new value. To increase the cutoff, you must also provide the resource_capacity for the extended range.
balance	By default, if possible, the resource parameters are set so that the resource replenishes at the same rate at which it is consumed. In this case you should only specify either the resource rate or the resource capacity (or resource level) because the other is then determined automatically. Set to FALSE if you do not want the balancing.
...	Unused
value	The desired new value for the respective parameter.

Details

You would usually set the resource dynamics only after having finished the calibration of the steady state. Then setting the resource dynamics with this function will preserve that steady state, unless you explicitly choose to set balance = FALSE. Your choice of the resource dynamics only affects the dynamics around the steady state. The higher the resource rate or the lower the resource capacity the less sensitive the model will be to changes in the competition for resource.

If you provide the resource_level then that sets the resource_capacity to the current resource number density divided by the resource level. So in that case you should not specify resource_capacity as well.

If you provide none of the arguments resource_level, resource_rate or resource_capacity then the resource rate is kept at its previous value.

Value

setResource: A MizerParams object with updated resource parameters

A vector with the intrinsic resource birth rate for each size class.

A vector with the intrinsic resource capacity for each size class.

A vector with the ratio between the current resource number density and the resource capacity for each size class.

The name of the function that determines the resource dynamics.

Setting resource dynamics

The resource_dynamics argument allows you to choose the resource dynamics function. By default, mizer uses a semichemostat model to describe the resource dynamics in each size class independently. This semichemostat dynamics is implemented by the function resource_semichemostat().

You can change that to use a logistic model implemented by `resource_logistic()` or you can use `resource_constant()` which keeps the resource constant or you can write your own function.

Both the `resource_semichemostat()` and the `resource_logistic()` dynamics are parametrised in terms of a size-dependent birth rate $r_R(w)$ and a size-dependent capacity c_R. The help pages of these functions give the details.

The `resource_rate` argument can be a vector (with the same length as `w_full(params)`) specifying the intrinsic resource birth rate for each size class. Alternatively it can be a single number that is used as the coefficient in a power law: then the intrinsic birth rate $r_R(w)$ at size w is set to

$$r_R(w) = r_R w^{n-1}.$$

The power-law exponent n is taken from the `n` argument.

The `resource_capacity` argument can be a vector specifying the intrinsic resource carrying capacity for each size class. Alternatively it can be a single number that is used as the coefficient in a truncated power law: then the intrinsic carrying capacity $c_R(w)$ at size w is set to

$$c_R(w) = c_R\, w^{-\lambda}$$

for all w less than `w_pp_cutoff` and zero for larger sizes. The power-law exponent λ is taken from the `lambda` argument.

The values for `lambda`, `n` and `w_pp_cutoff` are stored in a list in the `resource_params` slot of the MizerParams object so that they can be re-used automatically in the future. That list can be accessed with `resource_params()`.

See Also

`setParams()`

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
resource_dynamics(params)
resource_dynamics(params) <- "resource_constant"
```

---

setRmax *Alias for* `setBevertonHolt()`

Description

[Deprecated]

An alias provided for backward compatibility with mizer version <= 2.0.4

Usage

```
setRmax(params, erepro, R_max, reproduction_level, ...)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`erepro`	Reproductive efficiency for each species. See details.
`R_max`	Maximum reproduction rate. See details.
`reproduction_level`	Sets `R_max` so that the reproduction rate at the initial state is `R_max * reproduction_level`.
`...`	Unused • `R_factor`: Legacy alternative for specifying `reproduction_level = 1 / R_factor`.

Details

With Beverton-Holt density dependence the relation between the energy invested into reproduction and the number of eggs hatched is determined by two parameters: the reproductive efficiency `erepro` and the maximum reproduction rate `R_max`.

If no maximum is imposed on the reproduction rate ($R_{max} = \infty$) then the resulting density-independent reproduction rate R_{di} is proportional to the total rate E_R at which energy is invested into reproduction,

$$R_{di} = \frac{\text{erepro}}{2w_{min}} E_R,$$

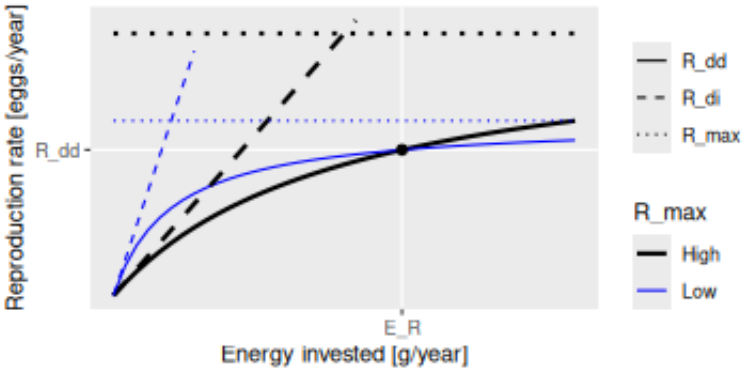
where the proportionality factor is given by the reproductive efficiency `erepro` divided by the egg size `w_min` to convert energy to egg number and divided by 2 to account for the two sexes.

Imposing a finite maximum reproduction rate R_{max} leads to a non-linear relationship between energy invested and eggs hatched. This density-dependent reproduction rate R_{dd} is given as

$$R_{dd} = R_{di} \frac{R_{max}}{R_{di} + R_{max}}.$$

(All quantities in the above equations are species-specific but we dropped the species index for simplicity.)

The following plot illustrates the Beverton-Holt density dependence in the reproduction rate for two



different choices of parameters.

This plot shows that a given energy E_R invested into reproduction can lead to the same reproduction rate R_{dd} with different choices of the parameters `R_max` and `erepro`. `R_max` determines the asymptote of the curve and `erepro` its initial slope. A higher `R_max` coupled with a lower `erepro` (black curves) can give the same value as a lower `R_max` coupled with a higher `erepro` (blue curves).

For the given initial state in the MizerParams object params one can calculate the energy E_R that is invested into reproduction by the mature individuals and the reproduction rate R_{dd} that is required to keep the egg abundance constant. These two values determine the location of the black dot in the above graph. You then only need one parameter to select one curve from the family of Beverton-Holt curves going through that point. This parameter can be erepro or R_max. Instead of R_max you can alternatively specify the reproduction_level which is the ratio between the density-dependent reproduction rate R_{dd} and the maximal reproduction rate R_{max}.

If you do not provide a value for any of the reproduction parameter arguments, then erepro will be set to the value it has in the current species parameter data frame. If you do provide one of the reproduction parameters, this can be either a vector with one value for each species, or a named vector where the names determine which species are affected, or a single unnamed value that is then used for all species. Any species for which the given value is NA will remain unaffected.

The values for R_max must be larger than R_{dd} and can range up to Inf. If a smaller value is requested a warning is issued and the value is increased to the value required for a reproduction level of 0.99.

The values for the reproduction_level must be non-negative and less than 1. The values for erepro must be large enough to allow the required reproduction rate. If a smaller value is requested a warning is issued and the value is increased to the smallest possible value. The values for erepro should also be smaller than 1 to be physiologically sensible, but this is not enforced by the function.

As can be seen in the graph above, choosing a lower value for R_max or a higher value for erepro means that near the steady state the reproduction will be less sensitive to a change in the energy invested into reproduction and hence less sensitive to changes in the spawning stock biomass or its energy income. As a result the species will also be less sensitive to fishing, leading to a higher F_MSY.

Value

A MizerParams object

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$erepro
# Attempting to set the same erepro for all species
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, erepro = 0.1)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
# Setting erepro for some species
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, erepro = c("Gurnard" = 0.6, "Plaice" = 0.95))
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
# Setting R_max
R_max <- 1e17 * species_params(params)$w_max^-1
params <- setBevertonHolt(NS_params, R_max = R_max)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
# Setting reproduction_level
params <- setBevertonHolt(params, reproduction_level = 0.3)
t(species_params(params)[, c("erepro", "R_max")])
```

`setSearchVolume` *Set search volume*

Description

Set search volume

Usage

```
setSearchVolume(params, search_vol = NULL, reset = FALSE, ...)

getSearchVolume(params)

search_vol(params)

search_vol(params) <- value
```

Arguments

`params`	MizerParams
`search_vol`	Optional. An array (species x size) holding the search volume for each species at size. If not supplied, a default is set as described in the section "Setting search volume".
`reset`	If set to TRUE, then the search volume will be reset to the value calculated from the species parameters, even if it was previously overwritten with a custom value. If set to FALSE (default) then a recalculation from the species parameters will take place only if no custom value has been set.
`...`	Unused
`value`	search_vol

Value

`setSearchVolume()`: A MizerParams object with updated search volume.

`getSearchVolume()` or equivalently `search_vol()`: A `ArraySpeciesBySize` object (species x size) holding the search volume.

Setting search volume

The search volume $\gamma_i(w)$ of an individual of species i and weight w multiplies the predation kernel when calculating the encounter rate in `getEncounter()` and the predation rate in `getPredRate()`.

The name "search volume" is a bit misleading, because $\gamma_i(w)$ does not have units of volume. It is simply a parameter that determines the rate of predation. Its units depend on your choice, see section "Units in mizer". If you have chosen to work with total abundances, then it is a rate with units 1/year. If you have chosen to work with abundances per m^2 then it has units of m^2/year. If you have chosen to work with abundances per m^3 then it has units of m^3/year.

If the search_vol argument is not supplied, then the search volume is set to

$$\gamma_i(w) = \gamma_i w_i^q.$$

The values of γ_i (the search volume at 1g) and q_i (the allometric exponent of the search volume) are taken from the gamma and q columns in the species parameter dataframe. If the gamma column is not supplied in the species parameter dataframe, a default is calculated by the get_gamma_default() function. If the q column is not supplied, a default of lambda - 2 + n is used. Note that only for predators of size $w = 1$ gram is the value of the species parameter γ_i the same as the value of the search volume $\gamma_i(w)$.

If the search_vol slot has a comment and reset = FALSE, then a recalculation from the species parameters is suppressed and a message is issued if the recalculated values would differ from the stored ones.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: gear_params(), setExtDiffusion(), setExtEncounter(), setExtMort(), setFishing(), setInteraction(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setMetabolicRate(), setParams(), setPredKernel(), setReproduction(), species_params(), use_predation_diffusion()

Examples

```
# Inspect the current search volume
getSearchVolume(NS_params)["Cod", 1:5]

# Double the search volume for all species
sv <- getSearchVolume(NS_params) * 2
params <- setSearchVolume(NS_params, search_vol = sv)
getSearchVolume(params)["Cod", 1:5]
```

---

set_community_model *Deprecated function for setting up parameters for a community-type model*

Description

[Deprecated]

This function has been deprecated in favour of the function newCommunityParams() that sets better default values.

Usage

```
set_community_model(
  max_w = 1e+06,
  min_w = 0.001,
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  z0 = 0.1,
  alpha = 0.2,
```

```
  h = 10,
  beta = 100,
  sigma = 2,
  q = 0.8,
  n = 2/3,
  kappa = 1000,
  lambda = 2 + q - n,
  f0 = 0.7,
  r_pp = 10,
  gamma = NA,
  knife_edge_size = 1000,
  knife_is_min = TRUE,
  recruitment = kappa * min_w^-lambda,
  rec_mult = 1,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

max_w	The maximum size of the community. The w_inf of the species used to represent the community is set to this value. The default value is 1e6.
min_w	The minimum size of the community. Default value is 1e-3.
min_w_pp	The smallest size of the resource spectrum.
z0	The background mortality of the community. Default value is 0.1.
alpha	The assimilation efficiency of the community. Default value 0.2
h	The maximum food intake rate. Default value is 10.
beta	The preferred predator prey mass ratio. Default value is 100.
sigma	The width of the prey preference. Default value is 2.0.
q	The search volume exponent. Default value is 0.8.
n	The scaling of the intake. Default value is 2/3.
kappa	The carrying capacity of the resource spectrum. Default value is 1000.
lambda	The exponent of the resource spectrum. Default value is 2 + q - n.
f0	The average feeding level of individuals who feed on a power-law spectrum. This value is used to calculate the search rate parameter gamma (see the package vignette). Default value is 0.7.
r_pp	Growth rate parameter for the resource spectrum. Default value is 10.
gamma	Volumetric search rate. Estimated using h, f0 and kappa if not supplied.
knife_edge_size	The size at the edge of the knife-selectivity function. Default value is 1000.
knife_is_min	Is the knife-edge selectivity function selecting above (TRUE) or below (FALSE) the edge. Default is TRUE.
recruitment	The constant recruitment in the smallest size class of the community spectrum. This should be set so that the community spectrum continues the resource spectrum. Default value = kappa * min_w^-lambda.
rec_mult	Additional multiplier for the constant recruitment. Default value is 1.
...	Other arguments to pass to the MizerParams constructor.

Details

This functions creates a MizerParams object so that community-type models can be easily set up and run. A community model has several features that distinguish it from the food-web type models. Only one 'species' is resolved, i.e. one 'species' is used to represent the whole community. The resource spectrum only extends to the start of the community spectrum. Recruitment to the smallest size in the community spectrum is constant and set by the user. As recruitment is constant, the proportion of energy invested in reproduction (the slot psi of the returned MizerParams object) is set to 0. Standard metabolism has been turned off (the parameter ks is set to 0). Consequently, the growth rate is now determined solely by the assimilated food (see the package vignette for more details).

The function has many arguments, all of which have default values. The main arguments that the users should be concerned with are z0, recruitment, alpha and f0 as these determine the average growth rate of the community.

Fishing selectivity is modelled as a knife-edge function with one parameter, knife_edge_size, which determines the size at which species are selected.

The resulting MizerParams object can be projected forward using project() like any other MizerParams object. When projecting the community model it may be necessary to keep a small time step size dt of around 0.1 to avoid any instabilities with the solver. You can check for these numerical instabilities by plotting the biomass or abundance through time after the projection.

Value

An object of type MizerParams

References

K. H. Andersen,J. E. Beyer and P. Lundberg, 2009, Trophic and individual efficiencies of size-structured communities, Proceedings of the Royal Society, 276, 109-114

Examples

```
params <- set_community_model(f0=0.7, z0=0.2, recruitment=3e7)
# This is now achieved with
params <- newCommunityParams(f0 = 0.7, z0 = 0.2)
sim <- project(params, effort = 0, t_max = 100, dt=0.1)
plotBiomass(sim)
plotSpectra(sim)
```

---

set_multispecies_model

Deprecated obsolete function for setting up multispecies parameters

---

Description

[Deprecated]

This function has been deprecated in favour of the function `newMultispeciesParams()` that sets better default values.

This wrapper keeps the legacy defaults and also fills in several columns in `species_params` if they are missing, using the same rules as older mizer versions.

Usage

```
set_multispecies_model(
  species_params,
 interaction = matrix(1, nrow = nrow(species_params), ncol = nrow(species_params)),
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  min_w = 0.001,
  max_w = NULL,
  no_w = 100,
  n = 2/3,
  q = 0.8,
  f0 = 0.6,
  kappa = 1e+11,
  lambda = 2 + q - n,
  r_pp = 10,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`species_params`	A data frame of species-specific parameter values.
`interaction`	Optional interaction matrix of the species (predator species x prey species). By default all entries are 1. See "Setting interaction matrix" section below.
`min_w_pp`	The smallest size of the resource spectrum. By default this is set to the smallest value at which any of the consumers can feed.
`min_w`	Sets the size of the eggs of all species for which this is not given in the `w_min` column of the `species_params` dataframe.
`max_w`	The largest size of the consumer spectrum. By default this is set to the largest `w_max` specified in the `species_params` data frame.
`no_w`	The number of size bins in the consumer spectrum.
`n`	The allometric growth exponent. This can be overruled for individual species by including a `n` column in the `species_params`.
`q`	Allometric exponent of search volume
`f0`	Expected average feeding level. Used to set `gamma`, the coefficient in the search rate. Ignored if `gamma` is given explicitly.
`kappa`	The coefficient of the initial resource abundance power-law.
`lambda`	Used to set power-law exponent for resource capacity if the `resource_capacity` argument is given as a single number.

r_pp	**[Deprecated]**. Use resource_rate argument instead.
...	Further arguments passed to newMultispeciesParams().

Details

If species_params contains a w_inf column then it is copied to w_max. If max_w is not supplied then it is set to 1.1 * max(species_params$w_max). The supplied min_w_pp is shifted up by one grid step before being passed to newMultispeciesParams() to compensate for the fact that newer mizer versions extend the full size grid below min_w_pp.

Missing legacy columns in species_params are filled as follows: gear = species, k = 0, alpha = 0.6, erepro = 1, sel_func = "knife_edge", knife_edge_size = w_mat if needed, catchability = 1, ks = h * 0.2, and m = 1. If h is missing it is calculated from k_vb, alpha, f0 and w_max. If gamma is missing it is calculated from f0, h, beta, sigma, lambda and kappa.

Value

A MizerParams object

---

set_species_param_default

Set a species parameter to a default value

Description

If the species parameter does not yet exist in the species parameter data frame, then create it and fill it with the default. Otherwise use the default only to fill in any NAs. Optionally gives a message if the parameter did not already exist. The signal has class info_about_default.

Usage

```
set_species_param_default(object, parname, default, message = NULL)
```

Arguments

object	Either a MizerParams object or a species parameter data frame
parname	A string with the name of the species parameter to set
default	A single default value or a vector with one default value for each species
message	A string with a message to be issued when the parameter did not already exist

Value

The object with an updated column in the species params data frame.

`set_trait_model` *Deprecated function for setting up parameters for a trait-based model*

Description

[Deprecated]

This function has been deprecated in favour of the function `newTraitParams()` that sets better default values.

Usage

```
set_trait_model(
  no_sp = 10,
  min_w_inf = 10,
  max_w_inf = 1e+05,
  no_w = 100,
  min_w = 0.001,
  max_w = max_w_inf * 1.1,
  min_w_pp = 1e-10,
  w_pp_cutoff = 1,
  k0 = 50,
  n = 2/3,
  p = 0.75,
  q = 0.9,
  eta = 0.25,
  r_pp = 4,
  kappa = 0.005,
  lambda = 2 + q - n,
  alpha = 0.6,
  ks = 4,
  z0pre = 0.6,
  h = 30,
  beta = 100,
  sigma = 1.3,
  f0 = 0.5,
  gamma = NA,
  knife_edge_size = 1000,
  gear_names = "knife_edge_gear",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`no_sp`	The number of species in the model. The default value is 10. The more species, the longer takes to run.
`min_w_inf`	The asymptotic size of the smallest species in the community.

max_w_inf	The asymptotic size of the largest species in the community.
no_w	The number of size bins in the community spectrum.
min_w	The smallest size of the community spectrum.
max_w	Maximum size of the consumer size grid passed to MizerParams(). Default value is max_w_inf * 1.1.
min_w_pp	Smallest size on the resource size grid passed to MizerParams(). Default value is 1e-10.
w_pp_cutoff	The cut off size of the resource spectrum. Default value is 1.
k0	Multiplier for the maximum recruitment. Default value is 50.
n	Scaling of the intake. Default value is 2/3.
p	Scaling of the standard metabolism. Default value is 0.75.
q	Exponent of the search volume. Default value is 0.9.
eta	Factor to calculate w_mat from asymptotic size.
r_pp	Growth rate parameter for the resource spectrum. Default value is 4.
kappa	Coefficient in abundance power law. Default value is 0.005.
lambda	Exponent of the abundance power law. Default value is (2+q-n).
alpha	The assimilation efficiency of the community. The default value is 0.6
ks	Standard metabolism coefficient. Default value is 4.
z0pre	The coefficient of the background mortality of the community. z0 = z0pre * w_inf ^ (n-1). The default value is 0.6.
h	Maximum food intake rate. Default value is 30.
beta	Preferred predator prey mass ratio. Default value is 100.
sigma	Width of prey size preference. Default value is 1.3.
f0	Expected average feeding level. Used to set gamma, the factor for the search volume. The default value is 0.5.
gamma	Volumetric search rate. Estimated using h, f0 and kappa if not supplied.
knife_edge_size	The minimum size at which the gear or gears select species. Must be of length 1 or no_sp.
gear_names	The names of the fishing gears. A character vector, the same length as the number of species. Default is 1 - no_sp.
...	Other arguments to pass to the MizerParams constructor.

Details

This functions creates a MizerParams object so that trait-based-type models can be easily set up and run. The trait-based size spectrum model can be derived as a simplification of the general size-based model used in mizer. The species-specific parameters are the same for all species, except for the asymptotic size, which is considered the most important trait characterizing a species. Other parameters are related to the asymptotic size. For example, the size at maturity is given by w_max * eta, where eta is the same for all species. For the trait-based model the number of species is

not important. For applications of the trait-based model see Andersen & Pedersen (2010). See the `mizer` vignette for more details and examples of the trait-based model.

The function has many arguments, all of which have default values. Of particular interest to the user are the number of species in the model and the minimum and maximum asymptotic sizes. The asymptotic sizes of the species are spread evenly on a logarithmic scale within this range.

The stock recruitment relationship is the default Beverton-Holt style. The maximum recruitment is calculated using equilibrium theory (see Andersen & Pedersen, 2010) and a multiplier, `k0`. Users should adjust `k0` to get the spectra they want.

The factor for the search volume, `gamma`, is calculated using the expected feeding level, `f0`.

Fishing selectivity is modelled as a knife-edge function with one parameter, `knife_edge_size`, which is the size at which species are selected. Each species can either be fished by the same gear (`knife_edge_size` has a length of 1) or by a different gear (the length of `knife_edge_size` has the same length as the number of species and the order of selectivity size is that of the asymptotic size).

The resulting `MizerParams` object can be projected forward using `project` like any other `MizerParams` object. When projecting the community model it may be necessary to reduce `dt` to 0.1 to avoid any instabilities with the solver. You can check this by plotting the biomass or abundance through time after the projection.

Value

An object of type `MizerParams`

References

K. H. Andersen and M. Pedersen, 2010, Damped trophic cascades driven by fishing in model marine ecosystems. Proceedings of the Royal Society V, Biological Sciences, 1682, 795-802.

`SheperdRDD` *Sheperd function to calculate density-dependent reproduction rate*

Description

[Experimental] Takes the density-independent rates R_{di} of egg production and returns reduced, density-dependent rates R_{dd} given as

$$R_{dd} = \frac{R_{di}}{1 + (b\, R_{di})^c}$$

Usage

```
SheperdRDD(rdi, species_params, ...)
```

Arguments

rdi	Vector of density-independent reproduction rates R_{di} for all species.
species_params	A species parameter dataframe. Must contain columns sheperd_b and sheperd_c with the parameters b and c.
...	Unused

Details

With $b = 1/R_{max}$ and $c = 1$ this reduces to the Beverton-Holt reproduction rate, see BevertonHoltRDD().

Value

Vector of density-dependent reproduction rates.

See Also

Other functions calculating density-dependent reproduction rate: BevertonHoltRDD(), RickerRDD(), constantEggRDI(), constantRDD(), noRDD()

---

sigmoid_length *Length based sigmoid selectivity function*

Description

A sigmoid shaped selectivity function. Based on two parameters l25 and l50 which determine the length at which 25% and 50% of the stock is selected respectively.

Usage

```
sigmoid_length(w, l25, l50, species_params, ...)
```

Arguments

w	Vector of sizes.
l25	the length which gives a selectivity of 25%.
l50	the length which gives a selectivity of 50%.
species_params	A list with the species params for the current species. Used to get at the length-weight parameters a and b.
...	Unused

Details

You would not usually call this function directly. Instead, set the `sel_func` column in `gear_params()` to `"sigmoid_length"` and provide the `l25` and `l50` values as additional columns. `setFishing()` will then call this function automatically when calculating the selectivity array.

The selectivity is given by the logistic function

$$S(l) = \frac{1}{1 + \exp\left(\log(3)\frac{l50 - l}{l50 - l25}\right)}$$

As the mizer model is weight based, and this selectivity function is length based, it uses the length-weight parameters `a` and `b` to convert between length and weight

$$l = \left(\frac{w}{a}\right)^{1/b}$$

Value

Vector of selectivities at the given sizes.

See Also

`gear_params()` for setting the selectivity parameters.

Other selectivity functions: `double_sigmoid_length()`, `knife_edge()`, `sigmoid_weight()`

Examples

```
# Selectivity at weight given l25 = 10 cm, l50 = 15 cm
# using length-weight parameters a = 0.01, b = 3
sp <- list(a = 0.01, b = 3)
w <- c(1, 10, 100, 500, 1000)
sigmoid_length(w, l25 = 10, l50 = 15, species_params = sp)
```

`sigmoid_weight` *Weight based sigmoidal selectivity function*

Description

A sigmoidal selectivity function with 50% selectivity at weight `sigmoidal_weight` $= w_{\text{sigmoid}}$ and width `sigmoidal_sigma` $= \sigma$.

$$S(w) = \left(1 + \left(\frac{w}{w_{\text{sigmoid}}}\right)^{-\sigma}\right)^{-1}$$

Usage

```
sigmoid_weight(w, sigmoidal_weight, sigmoidal_sigma, ...)
```

Arguments

w	Vector of sizes.
sigmoidal_weight	The weight at which selectivity is 50%.
sigmoidal_sigma	The width of the selection function.
...	Unused

Details

You would not usually call this function directly. Instead, set the sel_func column in gear_params() to "sigmoid_weight" and provide sigmoidal_weight and sigmoidal_sigma as additional columns. setFishing() will then call this function automatically when calculating the selectivity array.

Value

Vector of selectivities at the given sizes.

See Also

gear_params() for setting the selectivity parameters.

Other selectivity functions: double_sigmoid_length(), knife_edge(), sigmoid_length()

Examples

```
sigmoid_weight(w = c(1, 10, 100, 1000),
               sigmoidal_weight = 100, sigmoidal_sigma = 3)
```

---

species_params *Species parameters*

Description

These functions allow you to get or set the species-specific parameters stored in a MizerParams object.

Usage

```
species_params(params)

species_params(params) <- value

given_species_params(params)

given_species_params(params) <- value

calculated_species_params(params)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
value	A data frame with the species parameters

Details

There are a lot of species parameters and we will list them all below, but most of them have sensible default values. The only required columns are species for the species name and w_max for its maximum size. However if you have information about the values of other parameters then you should provide them.

Mizer distinguishes between the species parameters that you have given explicitly and the species parameters that have been calculated by mizer or set to default values. You can retrieve the given species parameters with given_species_params() and the calculated ones with calculated_species_params(). You get all species_params with species_params().

If you change given species parameters with given_species_params<-() this will trigger a re-calculation of the calculated species parameters, where necessary. However if you change species parameters with species_params<-() no recalculation will take place and furthermore your values could be overwritten by a future recalculation triggered by a call to given_species_params<-() . So in most use cases you will only want to use given_species_params<-().

There are some species parameters that are used to set up the size-dependent parameters that are used in the mizer model:

- gamma and q are used to set the search volume, see setSearchVolume().
- h and n are used to set the maximum intake rate, see setMaxIntakeRate().
- k, ks and p are used to set activity and basic metabolic rate, see setMetabolicRate().
- z0, z_ext and d are used to set the external mortality rate, see setExtMort().
- E_ext and n are used to set the external encounter rate, see setExtEncounter().
- D_ext and n are used to set the external diffusion rate, see setExtDiffusion().
- w_mat, w_mat25, w_repro_max and m are used to set the allocation to reproduction, see setReproduction().
- pred_kernel_type specifies the shape of the predation kernel. The default is a "lognormal", for other options see the "Setting predation kernel" section in the help for setPredKernel().
- beta and sigma are parameters of the lognormal predation kernel, see lognormal_pred_kernel(). There will be other parameters if you are using other predation kernel functions.

When you change one of the above species parameters using given_species_params<-() or species_params<-(), the new value will be used to update the corresponding size-dependent rates automatically, unless you have set those size-dependent rates manually, in which case the corresponding species parameters will be ignored.

There are some species parameters that are used directly in the model rather than being used for setting up size-dependent parameters:

- alpha is the assimilation efficiency, the proportion of the consumed biomass that can be used for growth, metabolism and reproduction, see the help for getEReproAndGrowth().
- w_min is the egg size.

- `interaction_resource` sets the interaction strength with the resource, see "Predation encounter" section in the help for `getEncounter()`.
- `erepro` is the reproductive efficiency, the proportion of the energy invested into reproduction that is converted to egg biomass, see `getRDI()`.
- `R_max` is the parameter in the Beverton-Holt density dependence added to the reproduction, see `setBevertonHolt()`. There will be other such parameters if you use other density dependence functions, see the "Density dependence" section in the help for `setReproduction()`.

Two parameters are used only by functions that need to convert between weight and length:

- `a` and `b` are the parameters in the allometric weight-length relationship $w = al^b$.

If you have supplied the `a` and `b` parameters, then you can replace weight parameters like `w_max`, `w_mat`, `w_mat25`, `w_repro_max` and `w_min` by their corresponding length parameters `l_max`, `l_mat`, `l_mat25`, `l_repro_max` and `l_min`.

The parameters that are only used to calculate default values for other parameters are:

- `f0` is the feeding level and is used to get a default value for the coefficient of the search volume `gamma`, see `get_gamma_default()`.
- `fc` is the critical feeding level below which the species can not maintain itself. This is used to get a default value for the coefficient `ks` of the metabolic rate, see `get_ks_default()`.
- `age_mat` is the age at maturity and is used to get a default value for the coefficient `h` of the maximum intake rate, see `get_h_default()`.

Changing these parameters with `species_params<-()` updates the stored species parameter table and triggers a recalculation via `setParams()`. However they only affect model behaviour if the corresponding downstream parameters are recalculated rather than kept at explicitly supplied values. In typical workflows these quantities should therefore be changed via `given_species_params<-()`.

In the past, mizer also used the von Bertalanffy parameters `k_vb`, `w_inf` and `t0` to determine a default for `h`. This is unreliable and is therefore now deprecated.

There are other species parameters that are used in tuning the model to observations:

- `biomass_observed` and `biomass_cutoff` allow you to specify for each species the total observed biomass above some cutoff size. This is used by `calibrateBiomass()` and `matchBiomasses()`.
- `yield_observed` allows you to specify for each species the total annual fisheries yield. This is used by `calibrateYield()` and `matchYields()`.

Finally there are two species parameters that control the way the species are represented in plots:

- `linecolour` specifies the colour and can be any valid R colour value.
- `linetype` specifies the line type ("solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", "twodash" or "blank")

Other species-specific information that is related to how the species is fished is specified in a gear parameter data frame, see `gear_params()`. However in the case where each species is caught by only a single gear, this information can also optionally be provided as species parameters and `newMultispeciesParams()` will transfer them to the `gear_params` data frame. However changing these parameters later in the species parameter data frames will have no effect.

You are allowed to include additional columns in the species parameter data frames. They will simply be ignored by mizer but will be stored in the MizerParams object, in case your own code makes use of them.

Value

`species_params()`: Data frame containing all species parameters currently stored in the model.
`species_params<-()`: Updates the full species parameter table after validating it with `validSpeciesParams()` and then recalculating the model parameters with `setParams()`.

`given_species_params()`: Data frame containing the species parameter values that were supplied explicitly by the user.
`given_species_params<-()`: Updates the explicitly supplied species parameters after validating them with `validGivenSpeciesParams()` and then recalculating the full species parameter table and dependent model quantities.

`calculated_species_params()`: Data frame containing only those species parameter entries that are not explicit user input. Columns that would consist entirely of `NA` values are dropped.

See Also

`validSpeciesParams()`, `setParams()`

Other functions for setting parameters: `gear_params()`, `setExtDiffusion()`, `setExtEncounter()`, `setExtMort()`, `setFishing()`, `setInteraction()`, `setMaxIntakeRate()`, `setMetabolicRate()`, `setParams()`, `setPredKernel()`, `setReproduction()`, `setSearchVolume()`, `use_predation_diffusion()`

---

steady *Set initial values to a steady state for the model*

Description

The steady state is found by running the dynamics while keeping reproduction, resource and other components constant until the size spectra no longer change much (or until time `t_max` is reached, if earlier).

Usage

```
steady(
  params,
  t_max = 100,
  t_per = 1.5,
  dt = 0.1,
  tol = 0.1 * dt,
  return_sim = FALSE,
  preserve = c("reproduction_level", "erepro", "R_max"),
  progress_bar = TRUE,
  info_level = 3,
  method = c("euler", "predictor_corrector")
)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object
t_max	The maximum number of years to run the simulation. Default is 100.
t_per	The simulation is broken up into shorter runs of t_per years, after each of which we check for convergence. Default value is 1.5. This should be chosen as an odd multiple of the timestep dt in order to be able to detect period 2 cycles.
dt	The time step to use in project().
tol	The simulation stops when the relative change in the egg production RDI over t_per years is less than tol for every species.
return_sim	If TRUE, the function returns the MizerSim object holding the result of the simulation run, saved at intervals of t_per. If FALSE (default) the function returns a MizerParams object with the "initial" slots set to the steady state.
preserve	**[Experimental]** Specifies whether the reproduction_level should be preserved (default) or the maximum reproduction rate R_max or the reproductive efficiency erepro. See setBevertonHolt() for an explanation of the reproduction_level.
progress_bar	A shiny progress object to implement a progress bar in a shiny app. Default FALSE.
info_level	Controls the amount of information messages that are shown. Higher levels lead to more messages.
method	The numerical method to use for the consumer density update. See project().

Details

If the model use Beverton-Holt reproduction then the reproduction parameters are set to values that give the level of reproduction observed in that steady state. The preserve argument can be used to specify which of the reproduction parameters should be preserved.

Value

If return_sim = FALSE, a MizerParams object with the initial state replaced by the steady state. If return_sim = TRUE, a MizerSim object containing the intermediate states saved every t_per years.

Examples

```
params <- newTraitParams()
species_params(params)$gamma[5] <- 3000
params <- steady(params)
plotSpectra(params)
```

`steadySingleSpecies` *Set initial abundances to solution of steady-state equation with current rates*

Description

[Experimental] This first calculates growth and death rates that arise from the current initial abundances. Then it solves the steady-state equation with these growth and death rates and the current abundance at the smallest size. It sets the initial abundances of the selected species to this solution.

Usage

```
steadySingleSpecies(
  params,
  species = NULL,
  keep = c("egg", "biomass", "number")
)
```

Arguments

`params`	A MizerParams object
`species`	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
`keep`	A string determining which quantity is to be kept constant. The choices are "egg" which keeps the egg density constant, "biomass" which keeps the total biomass of the species constant and "number" which keeps the total number of individuals constant.

Details

The function only changes the initial abundances. It does not adjust the reproduction parameters or any other parameters. Therefore the result of applying this function is of course not a steady state, because after changing the abundances of the selected species the growth, death and reproduction rates will have changed.

If the `keep` argument is supplied, the solution for the selected species are rescaled to keep the specified quantity at the value they had before calling this function.

Value

A MizerParams object in which the initial abundances of the selected species are changed to their single-species steady state abundances.

Examples

```
# Set initial abundance of Cod to its single-species steady state
params <- steadySingleSpecies(NS_params, species = "Cod")
```

str *Display the structure of mizer objects*

Description

Mizer provides `str()` methods for `MizerParams()` and `MizerSim()` objects, as well as `ArraySpeciesBySize()`, `ArrayTimeBySpecies()` and `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize()` objects. These methods produce a clean, compact overview of the object's structure without polluting the console with large amounts of internal data.

Arguments

`object`	The object to display the structure of.
`...`	Further arguments. They are passed to the default `str()` method.

Value

`NULL`, invisibly.

See Also

`MizerParams()`, `MizerSim()`, `ArraySpeciesBySize()`, `ArrayTimeBySpecies()`, `ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize()`

Examples

```
str(NS_params)
str(NS_sim)
str(getEncounter(NS_params))
```

str.MizerParams *Display structure of MizerParams object*

Description

Prints a clean, compact summary of the slots in a `MizerParams` object.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
str(object, max.level = NA, ...)
```

Arguments

`object`	A `MizerParams` object.
`max.level`	Maximum level of nesting to print. Defaults to `NA` (no limit).
`...`	Other arguments passed to `utils::str()`.

Value

NULL, invisibly.

---

str.MizerSim *Display structure of MizerSim object*

Description

Prints a clean, compact summary of the slots in a MizerSim object.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'MizerSim'
str(object, max.level = NA, ...)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerSim object.
max.level	Maximum level of nesting to print. Defaults to NA (no limit).
...	Other arguments passed to utils::str().

Value

NULL, invisibly.

---

summary *Summarise mizer objects*

Description

Mizer provides summary() methods for model objects and for the specialised array classes returned by many mizer functions.

Arguments

object	The object to summarise.
...	Further arguments. They are currently ignored by the mizer methods.

Details

For a MizerParams() object, summary() prints the model metadata, size grids, selected species parameters and fishing gear details. For a MizerSim() object, it first prints the parameter summary and then reports the simulated time period and output interval.

For ArraySpeciesBySize(), ArrayTimeBySpecies() and ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize() objects, summary() returns a small list with the value name, units, dimensions and a per-species data frame containing minimum, mean and maximum values. Printing that summary object gives the same compact table in a human-readable form.

Value

For MizerParams() and MizerSim(), the object is returned invisibly. For array objects, a list of class summary.ArraySpeciesBySize, summary.ArrayTimeBySpecies or summary.ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize.

See Also

print(), as.data.frame(), MizerParams(), MizerSim(), ArraySpeciesBySize(), ArrayTimeBySpecies(), ArrayTimeBySpeciesBySize()

Examples

```
summary(NS_params)
summary(NS_sim)
summary(getEncounter(NS_params))
summary(getFMort(NS_sim))
```

---

summary.MizerParams *Summarize MizerParams object*

Description

Outputs a general summary of the structure and content of the object

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'MizerParams'
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerParams object.
...	Other arguments (currently not used).

Value

The MizerParams object, invisibly

Examples

```
summary(NS_params)
```

summary.MizerSim *Summarize MizerSim object*

Description

Outputs a general summary of the structure and content of the object

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'MizerSim'
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerSim object.
...	Other arguments (currently not used).

Value

The MizerSim object, invisibly

Examples

```
summary(NS_sim)
```

summary_functions *Description of summary functions*

Description

Mizer provides a range of functions to summarise the results of a simulation.

Details

A list of available summary functions is given in the table below.

Function	Returns	Description
getDiet()	Three dimensional array (predator x size x prey)	Diet of predator at size, resolved by
getTrophicLevel()	ArraySpeciesBySize (species x size)	Trophic level of individuals at size,
getTrophicLevelBySpecies()	Named vector (species)	Consumption-rate-weighted mean t
getSSB()	Two dimensional array (time x species)	Total Spawning Stock Biomass (SS
getBiomass()	Two dimensional array (time x species)	Total biomass of each species throu
getN()	Two dimensional array (time x species)	Total abundance of each species th
getFeedingLevel()	Three dimensional array (time x species x size)	Feeding level of each species by si
getM2	Three dimensional array (time x species x size)	The predation mortality imposed o

getFMort()	Three dimensional array (time x species x size)	Total fishing mortality on each spe
getFMortGear()	Four dimensional array (time x gear x species x size)	Fishing mortality on each species b
getYieldGear()	Three dimensional array (time x gear x species)	Total yield by gear and species thro
getYield()	Two dimensional array (time x species)	Total yield of each species across a

See Also

indicator_functions, plotting_functions

`truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel` *Truncated lognormal predation kernel*

Description

This is like the `lognormal_pred_kernel()` but with an imposed maximum predator/prey mass ratio

Usage

```
truncated_lognormal_pred_kernel(ppmr, beta, sigma)
```

Arguments

ppmr	A vector of predator/prey size ratios
beta	The preferred predator/prey size ratio
sigma	The width parameter of the log-normal kernel

Details

Writing the predator mass as w and the prey mass as w_p, the feeding kernel is given as

$$\phi_i(w, w_p) = \exp\left[\frac{-(\ln(w/w_p/\beta_i))^2}{2\sigma_i^2}\right]$$

if w/w_p is between 1 and $\beta_i \exp(3\sigma_i)$ and zero otherwise. Here β_i is the preferred predator-prey mass ratio and σ_i determines the width of the kernel. These two parameters need to be given in the species parameter dataframe in the columns `beta` and `sigma`.

This function is called from `setPredKernel()` to set up the predation kernel slots in a MizerParams object.

Value

A vector giving the value of the predation kernel at each of the predator/prey mass ratios in the `ppmr` argument.

See Also

setPredKernel()

Other predation kernel: box_pred_kernel(), lognormal_pred_kernel(), power_law_pred_kernel()

Examples

```
params <- NS_params
species_params(params)$pred_kernel_type <- "truncated_lognormal"
plot(w_full(params), getPredKernel(params)["Cod", 10, ], type="l", log="x")
```

---

use_predation_diffusion

Get or set the use_predation_diffusion flag

Description

Controls whether predation-induced diffusion is included when calculating rates with mizerDiffusion(). When FALSE (the default), the predation-driven diffusion term is omitted, preserving the behaviour of previous mizer versions. Set to TRUE to enable the diffusion term from the jump-growth equation.

Usage

```
use_predation_diffusion(params)

use_predation_diffusion(params) <- value
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object.
value	A single logical value (TRUE or FALSE).

Value

use_predation_diffusion(): A single logical value.
use_predation_diffusion<-: A MizerParams object with the use_predation_diffusion flag updated.

See Also

Other functions for setting parameters: gear_params(), setExtDiffusion(), setExtEncounter(), setExtMort(), setFishing(), setInteraction(), setMaxIntakeRate(), setMetabolicRate(), setParams(), setPredKernel(), setReproduction(), setSearchVolume(), species_params()

`validEffortVector` *Make a valid effort vector*

Description

Make a valid effort vector

Usage

```
validEffortVector(effort, params)
```

Arguments

`effort`	A vector or scalar with the initial fishing effort, see Details below.
`params`	A MizerParams object.

Details

A valid effort vector is a named vector with one effort value for each gear. However you can also supply the effort value in different ways:

- a scalar, which is then replicated for each gear
- an unnamed vector, which is then assumed to be in the same order as the gears in the params object
- a named vector in which the gear names have a different order than in the params object. This is then sorted correctly.
- a named vector which only supplies values for some of the gears. The effort for the other gears is then set to the default effort returned by `validEffortVector()`, which depends on the defaults edition.

These conversions are done by the function `validEffortVector()`.

An `effort` argument will lead to an error if it is either

- unnamed and of the wrong length
- named but where some names do not match any of the gears
- not numeric

See Also

`initial_effort()`

validGearParams *Check validity of gear parameters and set defaults*

Description

The function returns a valid gear parameter data frame that can be used by `setFishing()` or it gives an error message.

Usage

```
validGearParams(gear_params, species_params)
```

Arguments

`gear_params`	Gear parameter data frame
`species_params`	Species parameter data frame

Details

The gear_params data frame is allowed to have zero rows, but if it has rows, then the following requirements apply:

- There must be columns `species` and `gear` and any species - gear pair is allowed to appear at most once. Any species that appears must also appear in the `species_params` data frame.
- There must be a `sel_func` column. If a selectivity function is not supplied, it will be set to "knife_edge".
- There must be a `catchability` column. If a catchability is not supplied, it will be set to 1.
- All the parameters required by the selectivity functions must be provided.

If gear_params is empty, then this function tries to find the necessary information in the species_params data frame. This restricts each species to be fished by only one gear. Defaults are used for information that can not be found in the species_params dataframe, as follows:

- If there is no `gear` column or it is NA then a new gear named after the species is introduced.
- If there is no `sel_func` column or it is NA then `knife_edge` is used.
- If there is no `catchability` column or it is NA then this is set to 1.
- If the selectivity function is `knife_edge` and no `knife_edge_size` is provided, it is set to `w_mat`.

The row names of the returned data frame are of the form "species, gear".

When `gear_params` is `NULL` and there is no gear information in `species_params`, then a gear called `knife_edge_gear` is set up with a `knife_edge` selectivity for each species and a `knive_edge_size` equal to `w_mat`. Catchability is set to 0.3 for all species.

Value

A valid gear parameter data frame

See Also

gear_params()

---

validParams *Validate MizerParams object and upgrade if necessary*

Description

Checks that the given MizerParams object is valid and upgrades it if necessary.

Usage

```
validParams(params, info_level = 3)
```

Arguments

params	The MizerParams object to validate
info_level	Controls the amount of information messages and warnings that are shown. Higher levels lead to more messages.

Details

It is possible to render a MizerParams object invalid by manually changing its slots. This function checks that the object is valid and if not it attempts to upgrade it to a valid object or gives an error message. If the object is valid then it is returned unchanged. The function reports an error if any of the rate arrays contain any non-finite numbers (except for the maximum intake rate that is allowed to be infinite).

Occasionally, during the development of new features for mizer, the MizerParams object gains extra slots. MizerParams objects created in older versions of mizer are then no longer valid in the new version because of the missing slots. You need to upgrade them with this function. It adds the missing slots and fills them with default values. Any object from version 0.4 onwards can be upgraded. Any old MizerSim objects should be similarly updated with validSim().

This function uses newMultispeciesParams() to create a new MizerParams object using the parameters extracted from the old MizerParams object.

Value

A valid MizerParams object

Backwards compatibility

The internal numerics in mizer have changed over time, so there may be small discrepancies between the results obtained with the upgraded object in the new version and the original object in the old version. If it is important for you to reproduce the exact results then you should install the version of mizer with which you obtained the results. You can do this with

```
remotes::install_github("sizespectrum/mizer", ref = "v0.2")
```

where you should replace "v0.2" with the version number you require. You can see the list of available releases at https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/tags.

If you only have a serialised version of the old object, for example created via saveRDS(), and you get an error when trying to read it in with readRDS() then unfortunately you will need to install the old version of mizer first to read the params object into your workspace, then switch to the current version and then call validParams(). You can then save the new version again with saveParams().

`validSim` *Validate MizerSim object and upgrade if necessary*

Description

Checks that the given MizerSim object is valid and upgrades it if necessary. It also validates the embedded MizerParams-class() object with validParams(). If any entries of the consumer abundance array `sim@n` are non-finite, a warning is issued and the simulation is truncated at the last time step where `sim@n` is still finite.

Usage

```
validSim(sim)
```

Arguments

`sim`	The MizerSim object to validate

Details

Occasionally, during the development of new features for mizer, the MizerSim class or the MizerParams class gains extra slots. MizerSim objects created in older versions of mizer are then no longer valid in the new version because of the missing slots. You need to upgrade them with this function.

This function adds the missing slots and fills them with default values. It also calls validParams() to upgrade the MizerParams object inside the MizerSim object. Any object from version 0.4 onwards can be upgraded.

Value

A valid MizerSim object

Backwards compatibility

The internal numerics in mizer have changed over time, so there may be small discrepancies between the results obtained with the upgraded object in the new version and the original object in the old version. If it is important for you to reproduce the exact results then you should install the version of mizer with which you obtained the results. You can do this with

```
remotes::install_github("sizespectrum/mizer", ref = "v0.2")
```

where you should replace "v0.2" with the version number you require. You can see the list of available releases at https://github.com/sizespectrum/mizer/tags.

If you only have a serialised version of the old object, for example created via `saveRDS()`, and you get an error when trying to read it in with `readRDS()` then unfortunately you will need to install the old version of mizer first to read the params object into your workspace, then switch to the current version and then call `validParams()`. You can then save the new version again with `saveParams()`.

---

validSpeciesParams *Validate species parameter data frame*

Description

These functions check the validity of a species parameter frame and, where necessary, make corrections. `validGivenSpeciesParams()` only checks and corrects the given species parameters but does not add default values for species parameters that were not provided. `validSpeciesParams()` first calls `validGivenSpeciesParams()` but then goes further by adding default values for species parameters that were not provided.

Usage

```
validSpeciesParams(species_params)

validGivenSpeciesParams(species_params)
```

Arguments

`species_params`	The user-supplied species parameter data frame

Details

`validGivenSpeciesParams()` checks the validity of the given species parameters. It throws an error if

- the `species` column does not exist or contains duplicates
- the maximum size is not specified for all species

If a weight-based parameter is missing but the corresponding length-based parameter is given, as well as the `a` and `b` parameters for length-weight conversion, then the weight-based parameters are added. If both length and weight are given, then weight is used and an `info_about_default` condition is signalled if the two are inconsistent.

If a `w_inf` column is given but no `w_max` then the value from `w_inf` is used. This is for backwards compatibility. But note that the von Bertalanffy parameter `w_inf` is not the maximum size of the largest individual, but the asymptotic size of an average individual.

Some inconsistencies in the size parameters are resolved as follows:

- Any `w_mat` that is not smaller than `w_max` is set to `w_max / 4`.
- Any `w_mat25` that is not smaller than `w_mat` is set to NA.
- Any `w_min` that is not smaller than `w_mat` is set to `0.001` or `w_mat /10`, whichever is smaller.
- Any `w_repro_max` that is not larger than `w_mat` is set to `4 * w_mat`.

The row names of the returned data frame will be the species names. If `species_params` was provided as a tibble it is converted back to an ordinary data frame.

The function tests for some typical misspellings of parameter names, like wrong capitalisation or missing underscores and issues a warning if it detects such a name.

`validSpeciesParams()` first calls `validGivenSpeciesParams()` but then goes further by adding default values for species parameters that were not provided. The function sets default values if any of the following species parameters are missing or NA:

- `w_repro_max` is set to `w_max`
- `w_mat` is set to `w_max/4`
- `w_min` is set to `0.001`
- `alpha` is set to `0.6`
- `interaction_resource` is set to `1`
- `n` is set to `3/4`
- `p` is set to `n`
- `z_ext` is set to `0`
- `d` is set to `n - 1`
- `E_ext` is set to `0`
- `D_ext` is set to `0`

Note that the species parameters returned by these functions are not guaranteed to produce a viable model. More checks of the parameters are performed by the individual rate-setting functions (see `setParams()` for the list of these functions).

Value

For `validSpeciesParams()`: A valid species parameter data frame with additional parameters with default values.

For `validGivenSpeciesParams()`: A valid species parameter data frame without additional parameters.

See Also

species_params(), validGearParams(), validParams(), validSim()

---

valid_gears_arg *Helper function to assure validity of gears argument*

Description

If the gears argument contains invalid gears, then these are ignored but a warning is issued.

Usage

```
valid_gears_arg(object, gears = NULL, error_on_empty = FALSE)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerSim or MizerParams object from which the gears should be selected.
gears	The gears to be selected. Optional. By default all gears are selected. A vector of gear names.
error_on_empty	Whether to throw an error if there are zero valid gears. Default FALSE.

Value

A vector of gear names in the same order as supplied in gears, with invalid names removed. If gears is NULL, all gears are returned in the order stored in the model.

---

valid_species_arg *Helper function to assure validity of species argument*

Description

If the species argument contains invalid species, then these are ignored but a warning is issued.

Usage

```
valid_species_arg(
  object,
  species = NULL,
  return.logical = FALSE,
  error_on_empty = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

object	A MizerSim or MizerParams object from which the species should be selected.
species	The species to be selected. Optional. By default all target species are selected. A vector of species names, or a numeric vector with the species indices, or a logical vector indicating for each species whether it is to be selected (TRUE) or not.
return.logical	Whether the return value should be a logical vector. Default FALSE.
error_on_empty	Whether to throw an error if there are zero valid species. Default FALSE.

Value

A vector of species names, in the same order as specified in the 'species' argument. If 'return.logical = TRUE' then a logical vector is returned instead, with length equal to the number of species, with TRUE entry for each selected species.

---

w *Size bins*

Description

Functions to fetch information about the size bins used in the model described by `params`.

Usage

```
w(params)

w_full(params)

dw(params)

dw_full(params)
```

Arguments

params	A MizerParams object

Details

To represent the continuous size spectrum in the computer, the size variable is discretized into a vector `w` of discrete weights, providing a grid of sizes spanning the range from the smallest egg size to the largest maximum size. These grid values divide the full size range into a finite number of size bins. The size bins should be chosen small enough to avoid the discretisation errors from becoming too big. You can fetch this vector with `w()` and the vector of bin widths with `dw()`.

The weight grid is set up to be logarithmically spaced, so that `w[j]=w[1]*10^(j*dx)` for some fixed `dx`. This means that the bin widths increase with size: `dw[j] = w[j] * (10^dx - 1)`. This grid is set up automatically when creating a MizerParams object.

Because the resource spectrum spans a larger range of sizes, these sizes are discretized into a different vector of weights w_full. This usually starts at a much smaller size than w, but also runs up to the same largest size, so that the last entries of w_full have to coincide with the entries of w. The logarithmic spacing for w_full is the same as that for w, so that again w_full[j]=w_full[1]*10^(j*dx). The function w_full() gives the vector of sizes and dw_full() gives the vector of bin widths.

You will need these vectors when converting number densities to numbers. For example the size spectrum of a species is stored as a vector of values that represent the *density* of fish in each size bin rather than the *number* of fish. The number of fish in the size bin between w[j] and w[j+1]=w[j]+dw[j] is obtained as N[j]*dw[j].

The vector w can be used for example to convert the number of individuals in a size bin into the biomass in the size bin. The biomass in the jth bin is biomass[j] = N[j] * dw[j] * w[j].

Of course all these calculations with discrete sizes and size bins are only giving approximations to the continuous values, and these approximations get better the smaller the size bins are, i.e., the more size bins are used. However using more size bins also slows down the calculations, so there is a trade-off. This is why the functions setting up MizerParams objects allow you to choose the number of size bins no_w.

Value

w() returns a vector with the sizes at the start of each size bin of the consumer spectrum.

w_full() returns a vector with the sizes at the start of each size bin of the resource spectrum, which typically starts at smaller sizes than the consumer spectrum.

dw() returns a vector with the widths of the size bins of the consumer spectrum.

dw_full() returns a vector with the widths of the size bins of the resource spectrum.

Examples

```
str(w(NS_params))
str(dw(NS_params))
str(w_full(NS_params))
str(dw_full(NS_params))

# Calculating the biomass of Cod in each bin in the North Sea model
biomass <- initialN(NS_params)["Cod", ] * dw(NS_params) * w(NS_params)
# Summing to get total biomass
sum(biomass)
```

Index